Admiralty and Maritime Law

Robert Force
Niels F. Johnsen Professor of Maritime Law
Co-Director, Tulane Maritime Law Center
Tulane Law School

Federal Judicial Center 2004

This Federal Judicial Center publication was undertaken in furtherance of the Center’s statutory mission to develop and conduct education programs for judicial branch employees. The views expressed are those of the author and not necessarily those of the Federal Judicial Center.
## Contents

Preface ix

**Chapter 1: Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases** 1

Introduction 1
Admiralty Jurisdiction in Tort Cases 3
- Navigable Waters of the United States 3
- The Admiralty Locus and Nexus Requirements 5
Maritime Locus 5
- The Admiralty Extension Act 6
Maritime Nexus 6
Admiralty Jurisdiction in Contract Cases 9
- Mixed Contracts 11
Multiple Jurisdictional Bases 12
- Rule 9(h) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure 12
Multiple Claims 12
The Saving to Suitors Clause 18
Admiralty Cases in State Courts 18
Admiralty Actions At Law in Federal Courts 18
Law Applicable 19
Removal 19
Sources of Admiralty and Maritime Law 20
- The General Maritime Law 21
Choice of Law: U.S. or Foreign 21
Procedure in Admiralty Cases 27
- Special Admiralty Rules 28
Types of Actions: *In Personam, In Rem, Quasi In Rem* 28
The Complaint 34
Security for Costs 34
Property Not Within the District 34
Necessity for Seizure and Retention—Exceptions 35
Post-Arrest/Post-Attachment Hearing 36
Release of Property—Security 36
Increase or Decrease of Security; Counter-Security 38
Restricted Appearance 38
Sale of Property 39
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

Introduction 41
Charter Parties 42
Definition and Types 42
The Contract 44
Typical Areas of Dispute 44
Withdrawal 50
Subcharters 50
Liability of the Owner for Damage or Loss of Goods 51
Arbitration Clauses 51
Transport Under Bills of Lading 52
Introduction 52
Legislation 54
Bills of Lading Under the Pomerene Act 54
Applicability 54
Negotiable and Nonnegotiable Bills of Lading 54
Carrier Obligation and Liability 55
The Harter Act 56
Applicability and Duration 56
Prohibition of Exculpatory Clauses Under the Harter Act 56
Carrier’s Defenses Under the Harter Act 57
Unseaworthiness 58
Carriage of Goods by Sea Act 58
Scope and Application 58
Parties to the Contract of Carriage: The COGSA Carrier 61
Duration 63
Carrier’s Duty to Issue Bills of Lading 63
Carrier’s Duties Relating to Vessel and Cargo 64
Exculpatory Clauses Prohibited 64
Immunities of Carrier 65
Deviation 73
Damages and Limitation of Carrier’s Liability 74
Burden of Proof 78
Notice of Loss or Damage 79
Time Bar 80
Extending the Application of COGSA 80
Jurisdiction and Choice-of-Law Clauses 82
### Contents

**Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death  83**
- Introduction 83
- Damages 84
- Statute of Limitations 85
- Federal and State Courts 85
  - Removal 85
- *In Personam* and *In Rem* Actions 86
- Seamen’s Remedies 86
  - Introduction 86
  - Maintenance and Cure 87
  - Negligence: The Jones Act 91
  - Unseaworthiness 99
  - Contributory Negligence and Assumption of Risk in Jones Act and Unseaworthiness Actions 101
- Maritime Workers’ Remedies 102
  - Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act 102
  - Scope of Coverage 102
  - Remedies Under the LHWCA 106
  - Dual-Capacity Employers 110
  - Indemnity and Employer Liens 111
  - Forum and Time for Suit 111
- Offshore Workers’ Remedies 112
  - The Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act 112
- Remedies of Nonmaritime Persons 114
  - Passengers and Others Lawfully Aboard a Ship 114
- Recreational Boating and Personal Watercraft 116
- Maritime Products Liability 117
- Remedies for Wrongful Death 117
  - Introduction 117
  - Death on the High Seas 118
  - Wrongful Death Under the General Maritime Law 120

**Chapter 4: Collision and Other Accidents  125**
- Introduction 125
- Liability 126
- Causation 126
- Presumptions 127
- Damages 128
- Pilots 131
- Place of Suit and Choice of Law 132
Chapter 5: Limitation of Liability 133
   Introduction 133
   Practice and Procedure 133
   The Limitation Fund 136
   Parties and Vessels Entitled to Limit 138
   Grounds for Denying Limitation: Privity or Knowledge 139
   Claims Subject to Limitation 140
   Choice of Law 141

Chapter 6: Towage 143
   Towage Contracts 143
   Duties of Tug 144
   Duties of Tow 145
   Liability of the Tug and the Tow to Third Parties 146
   Exculpatory and Benefit-of-Insurance Clauses 146

Chapter 7: Pilotage 149
   Introduction 149
   Regulation of Pilots 150
   Liability of Pilots and Pilot Associations 151
   Exculpatory Pilotage Clauses 152

Chapter 8: Salvage 153
   Introduction 153
   Elements of “Pure Salvage” Claims 154
   Salvage and Finds Distinguished 156
   Salvage Awards 157
   Misconduct of Salvors 159
   Contract Salvage 160
   Life Salvage 161

Chapter 9: Maritime Liens and Mortgages 163
   Liens 163
   Property to Which Maritime Liens Attach 164
   Custodia Legis 165
   Categories of Maritime Liens 165
      Contract Liens 166
      Preferred Ship Mortgage 168
   Liens for Necessaries 168
Contents

Persons Who May Acquire Maritime Liens 171
Priorities of Liens 171
  Ranking of Liens 171
  Governmental Claims 174
Conflicts of Laws 174
Extinction of Maritime Liens 175
  Destruction or Release of the Res 175
  Sale of the Res 175
  Laches 176
  Waiver 177
  Bankruptcy 177
Ship Mortgages 177

Chapter 10: Marine Insurance 181
  Introduction: Federal or State Law 181
  Interpretation of Insurance Contracts 183
  Limitation of Liability 183
  Burden of Proof 183
  Insurable Interest 184
  Types of Insurance 184
    The Hull Policy 185
    Protection and Indemnity Insurance 187
    Pollution Insurance 187
    Cargo Insurance 188
  Subrogation 188

Chapter 11: Governmental Liability and Immunity 189
  The Federal Government 189
    The Suits in Admiralty Act 189
    The Public Vessels Act 190
    The Federal Tort Claims Act 190
  State and Municipal Governments 191
  Foreign Governments: The Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act 192

Chapter 12: General Average 195
  Introduction 195
  The General Average Loss: Requirements 195
  The York–Antwerp Rules 196
  General Average, Fault, and the New Jason Clause 197
  The General Average Statement 197
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Selected Bibliography  199
Cases    203
Statutes  227
Rules    235
Index    237
Preface

As this monograph demonstrates, “admiralty and maritime law” covers a broad range of subjects. This field of law has its own rules relating to jurisdiction and procedure. Classically, maritime law was a species of commercial law, and in many countries it is still treated as such. Thus, this monograph includes topics such as charter parties, carriage of goods, and marine insurance. There are also areas of maritime law that are peculiar to the subject matter. The law of collision, towage, pilotage, salvage, limitation of liability, maritime liens, and general average are unique to maritime law. In addition, the United States has developed its own law of maritime personal injury and death. All references are to U.S. courts unless noted otherwise.

I would like to thank Judge Eldon Fallon (U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana), Judge Sarah S. Vance (U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana and member of the Board of the Federal Judicial Center), and Judge W. Eugene Davis (U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit) for their invaluable assistance in reviewing the draft of this monograph.
CHAPTER 1

Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases

Introduction

Article III of the U.S. Constitution defines the boundaries of subject-matter jurisdiction for the courts. Specifically, it extends the judicial power of the United States to “all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction.” This grant of judicial power has been implemented by Congress in 28 U.S.C. § 1333, which states that “The [United States] district courts shall have original jurisdiction, exclusive of the Courts of the States, of (1) any civil case of admiralty or maritime jurisdiction . . . .” In current usage the terms “admiralty jurisdiction” and “maritime jurisdiction” are used interchangeably. The Constitution does not enumerate the types of “matters” or “cases” that fall within the terms “admiralty and maritime jurisdiction.”

The Admiralty Clause in Article III does not disclose or even provide the means for ascertaining whether a particular dispute is an admiralty or maritime case. This task has been performed primarily by the courts and, to a lesser extent, by Congress. Also, the Constitution does not specify the legal rules to apply in resolving admiralty and maritime disputes. It does not even point to the sources of substantive law that judges should consult to derive such rules. This task also has been performed primarily by the courts and, to some extent, by Congress. In this regard, federal courts have not merely created rules to fill gaps or to supplement legislation as they have in other areas; they have played the leading role in creating a body of substantive rules referred to as the “general maritime law.”1 Thus, as will be discussed later, the power of federal courts to entertain cases that fall within admiralty and maritime jurisdiction has required courts, in the exer-

---

cise of their jurisdiction, to formulate and apply substantive rules to resolve admiralty and maritime disputes.

No federal statute provides general rules for determining admiralty jurisdiction. No statute comprehensively enumerates the various categories of cases that fall within admiralty jurisdiction. With two exceptions, the few instances where Congress has expressly conferred admiralty jurisdiction on federal district courts always has been in connection with the creation of a specific, new statutory right. Notable examples include the Limitation of Vessel Owner’s Liability Act,\(^2\) the Ship Mortgage Act,\(^3\) the Death on the High Seas Act,\(^4\) the Suits in Admiralty Act,\(^5\) the Public Vessels Act,\(^6\) the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act,\(^7\) and the Oil Pollution Act of 1990.\(^8\) By contrast, the Carriage of Goods by Sea Act\(^9\) and the Federal Maritime Lien Act\(^10\) make no reference to admiralty jurisdiction. The Jones Act provides an action on the law side but is silent as to whether an action can be brought in admiralty.\(^11\) The tort and indemnity provisions of the Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act (LHWCA) likewise make no reference to admiralty jurisdiction. Congress has not spoken to jurisdiction over collision cases or cases involving towage, pilotage, or salvage. No statutes confer admiralty jurisdiction over marine insurance disputes. With the exception of the Death on the High Seas Act (DOHSA), the Jones Act, and the LHWCA, Congress has not addressed the substantive law of maritime personal injury and death claims, let alone the issue of jurisdiction over such claims.

---

5. Id. § 741.
6. Id. § 781.
11. 46 U.S.C. app. § 688 (2000). The Jones Act, which provides for recovery for injury to or death of a seaman, is discussed in greater detail, infra text accompanying notes 411–90.
Chapter 1: Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases

In addition to 28 U.S.C. § 1333, the Admiralty Extension Act\textsuperscript{12} and the Great Lakes Act\textsuperscript{13} are the only instances where Congress has enacted admiralty jurisdiction statutes that are not tied to a specific statutorily created right. By and large it appears that Congress has been content to allow the federal courts to define the limits of their admiralty jurisdiction.

Admiralty Jurisdiction in Tort Cases

Navigable Waters of the United States

There has never been any doubt that admiralty jurisdiction extends to the high seas and the territorial seas.\textsuperscript{14} The same may not be said of inland waters. Originally U.S. courts applied the English rules for determining admiralty jurisdiction. Those rules, however, would exclude from admiralty jurisdiction incidents and transactions involving the Great Lakes and inland waterways. In a series of cases, the U.S. Supreme Court overruled its earlier precedents and abandoned the English rules as unsuited to the inland water transportation system of the United States.

In place of the English rules, the U.S. Supreme Court equated the scope of admiralty jurisdiction with “navigable waters.”\textsuperscript{15} The term “navigable waters of the United States” is a term of art that refers to bodies of water that are navigable in fact. This includes waters used or capable of being used as waterborne highways for commerce, including those presently sustaining or those capable of sustaining the transportation of goods or passengers by watercraft. To qualify as “navigable waters,” bodies of water must “form in their ordinary condition by themselves, or by uniting with other waters, a continued

\textsuperscript{13} Great Lakes Act of Feb. 26, 1845, ch. 20, 5 Stat. 726, 28 U.S.C. § 1873 (2000); Genesee Chief v. Fitzhugh, 53 U.S. (12 How.) 443, 451 (1851) (“The law, however, contains no regulations of commerce; nor any provision in relation to shipping and navigation on the lakes. It merely confers a new jurisdiction on the district courts; and this is its only object and purpose.”).
\textsuperscript{14} Grant Gilmore & Charles L. Black, Jr., The Law of Admiralty, § 1-11 at 31 (2d ed. 1975).
\textsuperscript{15} Jackson v. The Steamboat Magnolia, 61 U.S. (20 How.) 296 (1857).
highway over which commerce is or may be carried on with other States or foreign countries in the customary modes in which such commerce is conducted by water.\textsuperscript{16}

A body of water that is completely land-locked within a single state is not navigable for purposes of admiralty jurisdiction. It is important to note, however, that a body of water need not flow between two states or into the sea to be navigable. A body of water may be navigable even if it is located entirely within one state as long as it flows into another body of water that, in turn, flows into another state or the sea. A body of water need only be a link in the chain of interstate or foreign commerce.\textsuperscript{17} Thus, if a small river located completely within a state flows into the Mississippi River, it satisfies the navigability requirement so long as its physical characteristics do not preclude it from sustaining commercial activity. Furthermore, it is not necessary for commercial activity to be presently occurring as long as the body of water is “capable” of sustaining commercial activity.\textsuperscript{18} A body of water may be nonnavigable because obstructions, whether natural or man-made, preclude commercial traffic from using the waters as an interstate or international highway or link thereto.\textsuperscript{19} Removal of the obstruction may then make the waters navigable. The converse is true. A body of water may at one time have been navigable and have supported interstate or foreign commerce; however, the construction of dams or other obstructions may render certain portions of the waterway impassable to commercial traffic. If the obstruction precludes interstate or foreign commerce, the body of water has become nonnavigable and will not support admiralty jurisdiction.\textsuperscript{20} The fact that a body of water was historically navigable does not mean that it will remain so in the future.

The term “navigable waters” may have legal relevance on issues other than admiralty jurisdiction and may have different meanings that apply in other contexts. In \textit{Kaiser Aetna v. United States},\textsuperscript{21} the Su-

\textsuperscript{16} The Daniel Ball, 77 U.S. (10 Wall.) 557, 563 (1870).
\textsuperscript{17} \textit{Id}.
\textsuperscript{18} LeBlanc v. Cleveland, 198 F.3d 353 (2d Cir. 1999).
\textsuperscript{19} \textit{Id}.
\textsuperscript{20} \textit{Id}.
\textsuperscript{21} 444 U.S. 164 (1979).
The Supreme Court identified four separate purposes underlying the definitions of “navigability”: to delimit the boundaries of the navigational servitude; to define the scope of Congress’s regulatory authority under the Commerce Clause; to determine the extent of the authority of the Army Corps of Engineers under the Rivers and Harbors Act; and to establish the scope of federal admiralty jurisdiction.

Man-made bodies of water, such as canals, may qualify as navigable waters if they are capable of sustaining commerce and may be used in interstate or foreign commerce. A body of water need not be navigable at all times, and some courts have recognized the doctrine of “seasonal navigability.” For example, a body of water may be used for interstate and foreign commerce during certain times of the year but may not support such activity during the winter when the water freezes. Events that occur during the period when the waterway is capable of being used may be subject to admiralty jurisdiction.

The Admiralty Locus and Nexus Requirements

Currently, in tort cases, the plaintiff must allege that the tort occurred on navigable waters and that the tort bore some relationship to traditional maritime activity. The first requirement is referred to as the maritime location or locus criterion and the second as the maritime nexus criterion.

Maritime Locus

“Maritime locus” is satisfied by showing that the tort occurred on navigable waters. Thus, maritime locus is present where a person on shore discharges a firearm and wounds a person on a vessel in navigable waters.

22. Id. at 171.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

ble waters. Locus is similarly present where a person injured on a vessel in navigable waters subsequently dies following surgery to treat the injury in a hospital on land.

The Admiralty Extension Act

Congress expanded the maritime location test by enacting the Admiralty Extension Act (AEA), which confers on the federal courts admiralty jurisdiction over torts committed by vessels in navigable waters notwithstanding the fact that the injury or damage was sustained on land. The AEA was enacted specifically to remedy situations referred to as allisions, where vessels collide with objects fixed to the land, such as bridges that span navigable waterways.

The language of the AEA, however, is not limited to ship–bridge allisions. In one of the most extreme situations, maritime jurisdiction was found under the AEA in a case where a “booze cruise” passenger, after disembarking the vessel, was injured in an automobile accident caused by the driver of another car who allegedly became drunk while also a passenger on the cruise. It is crucial to AEA jurisdiction that the injury emanate from a vessel in navigable waters. The mere fact that a vessel may be involved in an activity is not enough. The party who invokes jurisdiction under the AEA must show vessel negligence. Vessel negligence relates not only to defective appurtenances or negligent navigation, but to any tortious conduct of the crew while on board the vessel that results in injury on land.

Maritime Nexus

The maritime nexus criterion is of relatively recent origin, and its meaning is still being developed. It was created by the Supreme Court to restrict the scope of admiralty tort jurisdiction for various policy reasons, not the least of which are considerations of federalism and a desire to confine the exercise of admiralty jurisdiction to situations

that implicate national interests. “Maritime nexus” is satisfied by

The nexus requirement evolved from four Supreme Court cases.
The first case, Executive Jet Aviation, Inc. v. City of Cleveland,32 held

The fourth and last case to address tort jurisdiction is Jerome B. Grubart, Inc. v. Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Co.38 Workers on a barge in the Chicago River were replacing wooden pilings that protected bridges from being damaged by ships, and the workers undermined a tunnel that ran under the river. Subsequently the tunnel collapsed and water flowed from the river into the “Loop” (the Chicago business

33. The Court declined to hold that admiralty jurisdiction could never extend to an aviation tort. Id. at 271–72.
34. Id. at 273.
35. Id. at 268.
district), causing extensive property damage and loss of business. Refining the previous three cases, the Court articulated the latest version of the nexus criterion: The plaintiff must show that the tort arose out of a traditional maritime activity.\(^\text{39}\) This, in turn, requires a showing (1) that the tort have a potentially disruptive effect on maritime commerce and (2) that the activity was substantially related to traditional maritime activity.\(^\text{40}\) The first factor is not applied literally to the facts at hand; rather, the facts are viewed “at an intermediate level of possible generality.”\(^\text{41}\) The Court focused only on the “general features” of the incident, which it described as “damage by a vessel in navigable water to an underwater structure.”\(^\text{42}\) Damage to a structure beneath a waterway could disrupt the waterway itself and disrupt the navigational use of the waterway. Such an incident could adversely affect river traffic, and in this case it did. River traffic actually ceased, strandng ferryboats and preventing barges from entering the river system. Applying the second factor, the Court focused on whether the general character of the activity giving rise to the incident reveals a substantial relationship to traditional maritime activity. As the Court said: “We ask whether a tortfeasor’s activity, commercial or non-commercial, on navigable waters is so closely related to activity traditionally subject to admiralty law that the reasons for applying special admiralty rules would apply in the suit at hand.”\(^\text{43}\) Observing that the requisite relationship was found in Foremost (navigation of vessel) and Sisson (docking of vessels), the Court similarly found that repair and maintenance work on a navigable waterway performed from a vessel met the test.

There are several clues as to where the Court may be going with the nexus test, especially in torts involving vessels. The parties in the damage actions who opposed admiralty jurisdiction in Grubart had argued that applying the nexus test by looking at “general features” rather than the actual facts would mean that any time a vessel in navigable waters was involved in a tort the two criteria will be met. The

\(^{39}\) \textit{Id.} at 534.
\(^{40}\) \textit{Id.}
\(^{41}\) \textit{Id.} at 538.
\(^{42}\) \textit{Id.} at 539.
\(^{43}\) \textit{Id.} at 539–40.
majority responded by stating that “this is not fatal criticism,” and the concurring opinion observed that inasmuch as Executive Jet formulated a rule to deal with airplane crashes, no complex nexus test should be required where a tort involves a vessel on navigable waters. Ultimately, the locus test may once again become the sole criterion in tort cases involving vessels.

It would appear that after Grubart it is inappropriate for a court to use any test for nexus other than the criteria approved in that case. In the aftermath of Executive Jet, lower federal courts had attempted to fine-tune the nexus requirement; many courts of appeals followed the lead of the Fifth Circuit, which formulated four factors to be applied in determining if the maritime nexus requirement was satisfied. The Supreme Court, however, indicated its disapproval of these factors and ultimately expressly rejected them.

Admiralty Jurisdiction in Contract Cases

In contract cases, courts have not used the locus and nexus criteria, but have focused instead on the subject matter of the contract. One commentator suggests the following approach for determining admiralty contract jurisdiction:

In general, a contract relating to a ship in its use as such, or to commerce or navigation on navigable waters, or to transportation by sea or to maritime employment is subject to maritime law and the case is one of admiralty jurisdiction, whether the contract is to be performed on land or water.

A contract is not considered maritime merely because the services to be performed under the contract have reference to a ship or to its business, or because the ship is the object of such services or

44. Id. at 542.
45. Id. at 550, 551 (Thomas, J., and Scalia, J., concurring).
that it has reference to navigable waters. In order to be considered maritime, there must be a direct and substantial link between the contract and the operation of the ship, its navigation, or its management afloat, taking into account the needs of the shipping industry, for the very basis of the constitutional grant of admiralty jurisdiction was to ensure a national uniformity of approach to world shipping.49

However, some contract cases have formulated jurisdictional distinctions that defy logic. Consider the following contracts that have been held to lie within admiralty jurisdiction:

Suits on contracts for the carriage of goods and passengers; for the chartering of ships (charter parties); for repairs, supplies, etc., furnished to vessels, and for services such as towage, pilotage, wharfage; for the services of seamen and officers; for recovery of indemnity or premiums on marine insurance policies.50

Compare the foregoing with the following that have been held not to be within admiralty jurisdiction: “Suits on contracts for the building and sale of vessels; for the payment of a fee for procuring a charter; for services to a vessel laid up and out of navigation.”51 A mortgage on a vessel was not deemed by courts to be a maritime contract until Congress so provided.52

Although it is not without dispute, executory contracts may satisfy admiralty jurisdiction, notwithstanding the fact that breaches of such contracts do not give rise to maritime liens.53 However, it appears that so-called “preliminary” contracts are not maritime contracts.54 The criterion for determining which contracts are preliminary contracts is not perfectly clear. Generally, when a contract necessitates or contemplates the formation of a subsequent contract that will directly affect the vessel, the first contract is characterized as a prelimi-

49. Steven F. Friedell, 1 Benedict on Admiralty § 182, at 12-4 to 12-6 (7th rev. ed. 1999).
50. Gilmore & Black, supra note 14, § 1-10, at 22.
51. Id. at 26.
52. Id. at 27.
Chapter 1: Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases

Preliminary contracts. Examples of contracts that have been deemed preliminary include contracts to supply a crew and to procure insurance. At one time, it was thought that “agency” agreements were preliminary contracts. The Supreme Court, however, has rejected this per se rule that deemed all agency contracts to be nonmaritime contracts. In the case before it, the Court held that a carrier’s failure to pay for bunkers (fuel oil) was a breach of a maritime contract, even though the obligation to supply fuel stemmed from a “requirements” contract and the supplier (an oil company) contracted with another oil company to supply the oil in question. The oil company had undertaken to supply oil to a vessel, and it did not matter how the oil company arranged to satisfy its contractual obligation. Thus, it appears that contracts that obligate a person to provide services directly to a vessel may be maritime contracts as distinguished from ones in which a person merely obligates himself to procure another to provide services to a vessel. In any event, the Supreme Court has indicated that the determination as to whether agency contracts are maritime or not should be made on a case-by-case basis.

Mixed Contracts

Some contracts may have aspects that satisfy the maritime requirement for admiralty jurisdiction, and yet there may be aspects of the contract that are clearly nonmaritime. For example, a contract may call for both ocean and overland transport. A mixed contract is not an admiralty contract unless the nonmaritime aspect of the contract is merely incidental to the maritime aspect, or the maritime and nonmaritime aspects are severable and the dispute involves only the maritime aspect.

Multiple Jurisdictional Bases

Even where the facts of a case satisfy the jurisdictional criteria and would permit the plaintiff to invoke a federal court’s admiralty jurisdiction, an alternative basis for bringing suit in federal court may be used. This option occurs most frequently in diversity cases where the plaintiff and defendant are citizens of different states, or where one of the parties is a citizen of the United States and the other party is a citizen or subject of a foreign country.

Rule 9(h) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

Where the facts alleged in a complaint satisfy more than one basis for federal jurisdiction, the plaintiff may opt to base the complaint on either ground. However, in order for the case to be heard under the court’s admiralty jurisdiction, Rule 9(h) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure directs that the plaintiff must designate the claim as one in admiralty; otherwise, the court will proceed at law in order to allow for a jury trial. By invoking diversity of citizenship as the basis for jurisdiction instead of admiralty jurisdiction, or by not opting to designate his or her claim as an admiralty claim, the plaintiff gains the advantage of a jury trial. However, the plaintiff may lose the advantage of certain procedures available only in admiralty cases, including the remedies of arrest and maritime attachment provided for in the Supplemental Rules to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. (These remedies are discussed later in this chapter.)

Multiple Claims

A plaintiff may have multiple claims, some arising under admiralty jurisdiction and some being claims at law. This occurs most often in seamen’s personal injury actions where a plaintiff seeks to join a claim at law under the Jones Act with admiralty claims for unseaworthiness and maintenance and cure. Joinder of claims raises several issues.

Absent legislation to the contrary, there is no right to a jury trial in an action brought under admiralty jurisdiction (28 U.S.C.

§ 1333). The propriety of joinder of admiralty claims with a Jones Act claim at law was addressed in *Romero v. International Terminal Operating Co.* The plaintiff, a Spanish crewmember injured while the Spanish-owned vessel was docked in New York, filed suit against his employer and other defendants, asserting damages under general maritime law for unseaworthiness and maintenance and cure and under the Jones Act at law for personal injuries. The plaintiff was of diverse citizenship from all defendants except his employer. In order to obtain a jury trial, the plaintiff sought joinder of his claims in one action at law. The plaintiff asserted that unseaworthiness and maintenance and cure claims could also be brought as claims at law pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1331; that “maritime law” is part of the “laws” of the United States and therefore claims that arose under the rules of substantive admiralty law arose under the laws of the United States. As such, claims based on maritime law could be brought in federal court under general federal question jurisdiction. There were two issues in the case: whether the plaintiff may join his maritime law claims against his employer with his claim at law brought under the Jones Act, and whether the plaintiff may join other defendants of diverse citizenship with his claim brought under the Jones Act against his nondiverse employer.

As to the first issue, a majority of the Supreme Court held that in determining the jurisdiction of federal courts, the word “laws” as used in Article III of the Constitution and in 28 U.S.C. § 1331 did not en-

60. Waring v. Clarke, 46 U.S. (5 How.) 441, 460 (1847).
63. General federal question jurisdiction was first created by the Act of March 3, 1875, 18 Stat. 470 (1875). Although the text had been somewhat modified in the ver-
Admiralty and Maritime Law

compass claims that were within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the federal courts. Nevertheless, the Court did hold that the two admiralty claims (unseaworthiness and maintenance and cure) could be “appended” to the Jones Act claim and brought with it on the law side.

As to the second issue, the majority held that the plaintiff’s diversity claims could be joined with the Jones Act claim against his nondiverse employer, notwithstanding the fact that the rule of complete diversity would not be satisfied. This deficiency was cured by the Jones Act, which provided an independent basis for jurisdiction over the nondiverse party. The Court did not address the jury trial issue.

Some courts have extended the holding of Romero, permitting joinder of an action arising under the general maritime law against a nondiverse defendant with an action against another party of diverse citizenship. In other words, the plaintiff, in one action, may assert diversity jurisdiction against one defendant and another basis of federal jurisdiction, such as federal question or admiralty, against another defendant.

Prior to the enactment of the Supplemental Jurisdiction Act, most federal courts had adopted a liberal approach to joinder of claims and parties under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and additionally under various theories of pendent and ancillary jurisdiction. This liberal approach not only applied with respect to multiple claims asserted by a plaintiff against one defendant and to claims asserted against multiple defendants, but was also followed in cases involving counterclaims, cross-claims, and impleader. The Supplemental Jurisdiction Act confirmed the correctness of these decisions and essentially supplanted them. Section 1377(a) of the Act states that

sion before the Court as now contained in 28 U.S.C. § 1331, the differences were not relevant to the decision.

64. Romero, 358 U.S. at 367.
67. Leather’s Best, Inc. v. S.S. Mormaclynx, 451 F.2d 800 (2d Cir. 1971); Roco Carriers, Ltd. v. M/V Nurnberg Express, 899 F.2d 1292 (2d Cir. 1990).
68. In re Oil Spill by the Amoco Cadiz, 699 F.2d 909 (7th Cir. 1983); and see cases cited infra note 71.
Chapter 1: Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases

in any civil action of which the district courts have original jurisdiction, the district courts have supplemental jurisdiction over all other claims that are so related to claims in the action within such original jurisdiction that they form part of the same case or controversy under Article III of the U.S. Constitution. Such supplemental jurisdiction shall include claims that involve the joinder or intervention of additional parties.

In Fitzgerald v. United States Lines Co., the Supreme Court held that where maintenance and cure and unseaworthiness claims are joined in the same action as a Jones Act claim, all claims should be resolved by the jury. The Court’s decision was based on several rationales. Congress had made it clear that the right to jury trial was part of the Jones Act remedy. Allowing the jury to resolve all issues was the most efficient manner of resolving the disputes, and having one decision maker would ensure consistency. The Court emphasized that there is a constitutional right to a jury trial in certain instances, but there is no corresponding constitutional right to a nonjury trial in admiralty cases.

The Supreme Court has not addressed other jury trial issues outside of the context of the seaman’s trinity of claims. For example, in cases where a plaintiff sues in admiralty and the defendant files a counterclaim at law, is the defendant entitled to a jury trial? Where a plaintiff sues in admiralty and the defendant impleads a third-party defendant based on a claim at law, does either the third-party plaintiff or the third-party defendant have a right to a jury trial? The situation is particularly difficult where issues of fact in the plaintiff’s original admiralty claim are intertwined with those presented in the other claims, and where, under the Fitzgerald rationale, it makes sense to have all the issues resolved by the same fact finder. Similar problems

70. See, e.g., Wilmington Trust v. United States Dist. Ct. for the Dist. of Haw., 934 F.2d 1026 (9th Cir. 1991). For a discussion of the conflicting rulings on whether a party in an admiralty case who asserts a counterclaim at law is entitled to a jury trial, see Concordia Co. v. Panek, 115 F.3d 67 (1st Cir. 1997).
Admiralty and Maritime Law

are presented where the plaintiff originally files an action at law and a counterclaim or third-party action is based on an admiralty claim.

In these various situations there are four possible solutions: (1) Try everything to the jury (the Fitzgerald approach); (2) try everything to the court (this could present Seventh Amendment issues in some cases); (3) have the jury resolve the actions at law and the court resolve the admiralty claims, an approach that presents a possibility of inconsistency; and (4) have the jury resolve the claims at law and use the jury as an advisory jury 72 on the admiralty claims. Some federal courts have concluded that the rationale underlying Fitzgerald applies in other contexts and have opted in favor of jury trial of all claims. 73 The Supplemental Jurisdiction Act in liberalizing joinder of claims and joinder of parties is silent on the issue of jury trial. 74

The Supreme Court has not addressed the question as to the availability of admiralty remedies where admiralty claims are joined with claims at law. Where a plaintiff joins a claim at law with admiralty claims, some courts have allowed all claims to be resolved by the jury and have allowed the plaintiff to invoke admiralty remedies such as arrest and attachment on the admiralty claims. 75

Hybrid claims arise in various contexts. On the one hand, it is common for a seaman to file a personal injury claim and seek recovery under the Jones Act and under the general maritime law for seaworthiness and for maintenance and cure. The seaman may in fact have suffered a single injury but has alleged three different theories for recovery. The legal basis for each claim is different, and it is possible for the seaman to prevail on one theory and lose on another. In these situations each claim stands on its own footing.

On the other hand, a plaintiff may have one claim, such as one based on the general maritime law. If diversity of citizenship exists, the seaman under Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 9(h) has the option of pleading his case in law with a right to trial by jury or as an admiralty claim with trial to the court but with the opportunity to invoke

special remedies that are available only in admiralty cases. The Federal Rules do not give this plaintiff a right to plead the case as both a claim at law and a claim in admiralty.\textsuperscript{76}

One might suggest that the two situations are different because in the latter situation the plaintiff only has one claim and one cause of action as to which the Rule 9(h) option applies. The same substantive rules will be applied regardless if the plaintiff pleads at law or in admiralty. In the first situation, although it may be correct to say that the plaintiff has suffered but one injury and may not receive double or triple recovery, the claims are legally separate and are based on different substantive rules. The plaintiff does not truly have the 9(h) option because, lacking diversity, he or she cannot plead general maritime claims as claims at law. Perhaps these differences may explain the apparent disagreement in the lower courts.

Although judges and lawyers tend to speak of “admiralty cases” and “actions at law,” these labels may be misnomers. Where a person presents a case involving two claims, it is possible that one claim will be resolved according to substantive rules of admiralty and the other claim may be resolved by nonadmiralty rules. Such a “case” is not an “admiralty case” or a “nonadmiralty case.” In the days before the unification under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure of the various actions, law, equity, and admiralty each constituted a separate docket. The merger of law, equity, and admiralty under the Federal Rules, and the emergence of the “civil action” subjecting law, equity, and admiralty claims to a unified set of procedural rules, combined with the consequent liberalization of the rules on the joinder of claims and parties, have set the stage for hybrid actions involving claims at law and admiralty.

The Saving to Suitors Clause

Admiralty Cases in State Courts

Section 1333 of title 28 not only confers admiralty jurisdiction in the federal courts, it also contains a provision characterized as the “saving to suitors” clause. This provision saves to suitors (plaintiffs) whatever nonadmiralty “remedies” might be available to them.77 This means that plaintiffs may pursue remedies available under the common law or other laws in state courts. Ordinarily, where plaintiffs seek monetary damages for tort or contract claims that fall within admiralty jurisdiction, they have a choice of bringing a suit in admiralty in federal court or bringing suit in state court.78 One advantage of bringing suit in state court is the availability of a jury trial.

There are some limitations on the remedies that plaintiffs may pursue in state court, the most significant being that admiralty remedies, such as the action in rem, may be brought only in an admiralty action in federal court.79

Admiralty Actions At Law in Federal Courts

There is another dimension to the saving to suitors clause. Ordinarily, in diversity of citizenship cases brought in federal court, state law provides the substantive rules for the resolution of the dispute. The saving to suitors clause, however, does not provide that a state remedy is saved or even that a remedy in a state court is saved. As originally worded, the clause saved “the right of a common-law remedy where the common law was competent to give it.”80 Today, it simply saves to suitors “all other remedies to which they are entitled.” Thus, the saving to suitors clause has been interpreted to permit a plaintiff to seek a common-law remedy in a federal court where diversity of citizenship is present.81 This means that the plaintiff files the action under

78. Id.
Chapter 1: Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases

28 U.S.C. § 1332. In such cases, both the plaintiff and defendant may demand a jury trial.

Law Applicable

Where a plaintiff invokes the saving to suitors clause to bring an action in a state court or in federal court under diversity jurisdiction, the issues in most cases will be resolved by the application of the substantive rules of admiralty and maritime law, whether enacted by Congress or as part of the general maritime law. The application of federal law in saving to suitors cases is known as the “Reverse Erie” doctrine. Pursuant to this doctrine, state courts are required to apply substantive maritime law even if a case is properly brought in state court.82 However, federal courts, in some circumstances, may apply state substantive law even where the case before them falls under admiralty jurisdiction.83

Removal

Generally, it is the plaintiff who has the choice to sue in federal or state court. Under certain circumstances, defendants are given the right to remove a case from state court to federal court.84 Once a case is properly removed, it proceeds in federal court as though it had been originally filed there. The most common basis for removing a case from state to federal court is that the case could originally have been filed in federal court—that is, it meets the constitutional and statutory jurisdictional criteria.85 In dictum in Romero, the Supreme Court, however, recognized an important exception to the right to removal: Where a suit is commenced in a state court, and it could have been brought in federal court under 28 U.S.C. § 1333 (admiralty and mari-

85. Id.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

time jurisdiction), the case may not be removed to federal court if
admiralty jurisdiction is the only basis for federal jurisdiction. This
means that plaintiffs who exercise their option under the saving to
suitors clause and sue in state court can keep their cases in state court
unless there is diversity of citizenship or some statutory basis other
than section 1333 to support the assertion of federal jurisdiction. De-
spite the fact that some commentators, based on a literal reading of
the amended removal statute, have questioned the viability of the Ro-
mero dictum, lower federal courts have continued to apply it.

Sources of Admiralty and Maritime Law

There are several sources of admiralty and maritime law. The Con-
stitution has been interpreted as authorizing both Congress and the
courts to formulate substantive rules of admiralty law. The United
States has ratified numerous international maritime conventions,
particularly those that promote safety at sea and the prevention of
pollution. At times, Congress has gone beyond ratification and has
actually enacted an international convention as the domestic law of
the United States: The Carriage of Goods by Sea Act (COGSA) is an
example. However, with the exceptions of COGSA (discussed infra
Chapter 2) and the Salvage Convention (discussed infra Chapter 8),
the United States has not enacted international conventions that deal
with liability between private parties or with procedural matters.
Conventions aside, as the following discussion elaborates, Congress
has enacted statutes creating substantive rules of admiralty and mari-
time law. Various federal agencies, particularly the U.S. Coast Guard,

88. Nest v. Rose Barge Lines, Inc., 326 F. Supp. 170, 173 (N.D. Ill. 1971); Com-
89. The Thomas Barlum, 293 U.S. 21 (1934).
90. The Lottawanna, 88 U.S. 558 (1874); E. River S.S. Corp. v. Transamerica
91. See generally Frank Wiswall, 6–6F Benedict on Admiralty (7th rev. ed. 2001).
have promulgated numerous regulations that deal with vessels and their operations.

*The General Maritime Law*

Like Congress, federal courts have created substantive rules of maritime law. These court-made rules are referred to as “the general maritime law,” which has two dimensions. To some extent, the general maritime law applies rules that are customarily applied by other countries in similar situations. This reflects that certain aspects of the general maritime law are transnational in dimension, and custom is an important source of law in resolving these disputes. The other aspect of the general maritime law is purely domestic. Because Congress has never enacted a comprehensive maritime code, the courts, from the outset, have had to resolve disputes for which there were no congressionally established substantive rules. In the fashion of common-law judges, the courts created substantive rules out of necessity. Occasionally federal courts have looked to state law to resolve maritime disputes.

*Choice of Law: U.S. or Foreign*

The shipping industry operates worldwide. Vessels on a single voyage may call at one or more foreign ports. Vessels often are supplied and repaired in foreign ports. Cargo may be damaged or lost while at sea in the course of an international voyage or in a foreign port, and likewise seamen may be injured on the high seas or in the waters of foreign countries. Today, international shipping is a complex business, and its activities are conducted in a manner that often implicates the interests of several countries. Some admiralty cases filed in U.S. courts involve personal injury and wage claims of foreign seamen; others arise out of transactions and occurrences that involve contacts with other countries. Such cases often present jurisdictional, choice-of-law,93 and *forum non conveniens* issues.94

---

93. Choice-of-law and forum selection clauses are discussed *infra* Chapter 2 (COGSA; Charter Parties), Chapter 3 (Personal Injury and Death), and Chapter 8 (Salvage).
In such situations, the jurisdictional issue must be resolved first. Then, if the court concludes that it has jurisdiction over the claim, it must determine the law to be applied to that claim. Finally, if the court determines that the law of a foreign country should be applied, it may have to rule on a motion to dismiss on grounds of *forum non conveniens*.

The admiralty jurisdiction of the federal courts is extremely broad; thus subject-matter jurisdictional issues may not be the most difficult ones to resolve. Consider that an injury aboard or caused by a vessel in navigable waters usually meets the locus and nexus tests, and, if proper service of process can be effected on the defendant or defendant’s property, a federal court would have admiralty jurisdiction over the claim. Likewise, contracts to repair vessels and to supply vessels with necessaries are maritime contracts, and, if service of process can properly be made, a federal court would have jurisdiction over such claims. The open-ended jurisdictional criteria often compel federal courts to deal with choice-of-law and *forum non conveniens* issues.

Two leading Supreme Court cases provide the rules for choice-of-law analysis. Although both of these cases involved personal injury claims by foreign seamen, the Court’s approach has been used by lower federal courts as a point of departure or as a guideline to resolve choice-of-law issues in many other kinds of admiralty cases. The first case, *Lauritzen v. Larsen*, involved a foreign seaman employed by a foreign shipowner on a foreign-flag vessel who brought suit in a U.S. court seeking to recover damages under the Jones Act. The Court enumerated and discussed various criteria that have been commonly

94. The Supreme Court has formulated the rules for determining when an action brought in federal court should be dismissed under the doctrine of *forum non conveniens*. Admiralty cases are subject to those rules. Am. Dredging Co. v. Miller, 510 U.S. 443 (1994) (holding, however, that states are not bound to apply these rules). The criteria were articulated in *Gulf Oil Corp. v. Gilbert*, 330 U.S. 501 (1947), and reaffirmed in *Piper Aircraft Co. v. Reyno*, 454 U.S. 235 (1981). Ships are engaged in international and interstate commerce, giving a special importance to the doctrine of *forum non conveniens*.

95. 345 U.S. 571 (1953).

96. Suit was brought for injuries the foreign seaman had sustained in U.S. waters. The Jones Act provides a remedy for “any seaman” and as such is not limited to U.S. seamen or even to seamen who serve on U.S. vessels.
Chapter 1: Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases

resorted to in resolving international choice-of-law issues in the maritime context. These factors include (1) the place of the wrongful act; (2) the law of the flag; (3) the allegiance or domicile of the injured seaman; (4) the allegiance of the defendant shipowner; (5) the place where the contract of employment was made; (6) the inaccessibility of a foreign forum; and (7) the law of the forum.

In Hellenic Lines Ltd. v. Rhoditis,\(^97\) the Court added an eighth factor: the shipowner’s base of operations. At times, this last factor may be the most crucial, as it was found to be in Rhoditis. But the fact that a shipowner has a U.S. base of operations does not automatically trigger the application of U.S. law.\(^98\)

The Lauritzen–Rhoditis criteria are regarded as the proper criteria to be applied in admiralty cases and, as stated, have been used in cases other than seamen’s personal injury cases.\(^99\)

Choice of Law: Congressional Preemption and State Law

Legislative preemption in the maritime area is merely a species of the general doctrine of congressional preemption and is exemplified in the case of United States v. Locke.\(^100\) In Locke, the Supreme Court decided that a complex series of safety requirements for oil tankers imposed by the state of Washington could not coexist with various federal statutes and regulations promulgated thereunder by the U.S. Coast Guard. The Court applied its rules relating to “conflict preemption”\(^101\) and “field preemption,”\(^102\) and also applied the approach it had previously formulated in Ray v. Atlantic Richfield Co.,\(^103\) where it had invalidated much of the state of Washington’s comprehensive regulation of oil tankers and their operations.

\(^{98}\) Warn v. M/Y Maridome, 169 F.3d 625 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 528 U.S. 874 (1999).
\(^{100}\) 529 U.S. 89 (2000).
\(^{101}\) Id. at 109.
\(^{102}\) Id. at 110–11.
\(^{103}\) 435 U.S. 151 (1978).
Admiralty and Maritime Law

In some cases, however, the Court has allowed states substantial leeway. For example, in *Huron Portland Cement Co. v. City of Detroit*,¹⁰⁴ a case involving the validity of a city smoke-abatement ordinance, the majority stated that “[e]venhanded local regulation to effectuate a legitimate local public purpose is valid unless preempted by federal action.”¹⁰⁶ The Court held that there was no statutory preemption and concluded that, in the absence of legislation, “[s]tate regulation, based on the police power, which does not discriminate against interstate commerce or operate to disrupt its required uniformity, may constitutionally stand.”¹⁰⁶ After referring to numerous cases where state and local regulations had been upheld,¹⁰⁷ the Court found no impermissible burden on commerce. Likewise, *Kelly v. Washington*¹⁰⁸ upheld a state hull and machinery inspection statute, rejecting an argument that it conflicted with federal statutory standards and an alternative argument that the subject matter required uniformity that only federal legislation can provide: “When the state is seeking to protect a vital interest, we have always been slow to find that the inaction of Congress has shorn the state of the power which it would otherwise possess.”¹⁰⁹

The issue of statutory preemption has presented itself in various contexts, including the preemption of state remedies for personal injury and death for seamen and for certain maritime workers under the Jones Act¹¹⁰ and the Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act;¹¹¹ the preemption of state remedies under the Death on the High Seas Act;¹¹² the preemption of certain liens under the Federal Maritime Lien Act;¹¹³ the preemption under the Carriage of Goods by Sea

¹⁰⁵  Id. at 443.
¹⁰⁶  Id. at 448.
¹⁰⁷  Id. and authorities cited therein.
¹⁰⁸  302 U.S. 1 (1937).
¹⁰⁹  Id. at 14.
¹¹¹  See, e.g., Davis v. Dep’t of Labor & Indus. of Wash., 317 U.S. 249 (1942).
Act;¹¹⁴ and the nonpreemption of a state’s remedies for damage to its environment whether caused by the discharge of smoke¹¹⁵ or oil.¹¹⁶ In such cases, the issue is not whether the federal legislation is valid, but whether or not state legislation can be applied to supplement federal law.

Maritime law, in one way or another, has accommodated the application of state law under certain circumstances.¹¹⁷

In *Southern Pacific v. Jensen*,¹¹⁸ the Supreme Court articulated an approach for delineating impermissible state encroachment on federal maritime law. There, the Court held that the family of a longshoreman killed aboard a vessel in navigable waters was not entitled to recover an award under the New York workers’ compensation statute. There are three situations where state law may not be applied: (1) where state law conflicts with an act of Congress, (2) where it “works material prejudice to the characteristic features of the general maritime law,” or (3) where it “interferes with the proper harmony and uniformity” of the general maritime law “in its international or interstate relations.”¹¹⁹ Subsequent decisions, however, have not developed a coherent body of law that describes the “characteristic features of the general maritime law” or explains what types of state law might “work[ ] material prejudice” to those features.¹²⁰ Likewise, subsequent decisions have not clarified the meaning of the “proper harmony and uniformity” of the general maritime law “in its interna-

¹¹⁸. 244 U.S. 205 (1917).
¹¹⁹. Id. at 216.
¹²⁰. Id.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

tional and interstate relations.”121 The Court has not routinely used the Jensen criteria as the point of departure and has not applied Jensen in a consistent manner.122 Also, it created exceptions, such as the “maritime but local”123 and the “twilight zone”124 rules.

Of all the post-Jensen cases, the most helpful one from a methodological perspective is American Dredging Co. v. Miller.125 The case involved the validity of a Louisiana statute that precluded the application of the doctrine of forum non conveniens in admiralty cases. The majority opinion begins, “The issue before us here is whether the doctrine of forum non conveniens is either a ‘characteristic feature’ of admiralty or a doctrine whose uniform application is necessary to maintain the ‘proper harmony’ of maritime law.”126 A characteristic feature is one that either “originated in admiralty” or “has exclusive application there.”127 The Court concluded that the forum non conveniens rule does not satisfy either criterion.

The Court went on to consider the impact of the forum non conveniens rule on the proper harmony and uniformity of maritime law. The federal rule of forum non conveniens “is procedural rather than substantive, and it is most unlikely to produce uniform results.”128 Furthermore, “[t]he discretionary nature of the doctrine [forum non conveniens], combined with the multifariousness of the factors relevant to its application, . . . make uniformity and predictability of outcome almost impossible.”129

The dissent does not merely assume that forum non conveniens is important to maritime law, but rather engages in an analysis lacking

121. Id. (emphasis added).
126. Id. at 447 (Scalia, J.).
127. Id. at 450.
128. Id. at 453.
129. Id. at 455 (citations omitted).
in virtually all other discussions of choice of law in prior decisions of the Supreme Court. In this respect, the dissent explains why a uniform application of the maritime *forum non conveniens* rule is important to the national interests of the United States. The dissent’s approach is innovative and instructive in three respects. First, it remarks on the fact that no state interest seems to be promoted by not applying *forum non conveniens* in admiralty cases, and no state interest would seem to be undermined if the general maritime rule was followed. Second, it faults the majority for making a mistake in formulating the test to be applied. It is not where the admiralty rule originated or whether it has unique application in admiralty that is critical—the issue is whether *forum non conveniens* is an “important feature of the uniformity and harmony to which admiralty aspires.”

Third, the dissent takes its conclusion that it is important for the *forum non conveniens* rule to be uniformly applied and links it to the Admiralty Clause of the Constitution by pointing out that a uniform rule of *forum non conveniens*
serves objectives that go to the vital center of the admiralty pre-emption doctrine. Comity among nations and among States was a primary aim of the Constitution. At the time of the framing, it was essential that our prospective trading partners know that the United States would uphold its treaties, respect the general maritime law, and refrain from erecting barriers to commerce. The individual States needed similar assurances from each other.

### Procedure in Admiralty Cases

Prior to 1966, a separate set of rules of procedure were applied in cases filed on the federal courts’ admiralty docket. In 1966, the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure eliminated the separate admiralty docket and the admiralty rules of procedure. The Federal Rules merged the actions at law, equity, and admiralty into a single “civil action” and with a few exceptions made the rules applicable to all civil actions, including those that fell within admiralty jurisdiction.

---

131. *Id.* at 466.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Generally, admiralty actions commenced in federal district courts are subject to the rules that apply to all civil actions, both maritime and nonmaritime.\(^\text{132}\) Thus, the rules that relate to pleadings, joinder of parties and claims, and discovery, for example, are uniformly applied in both admiralty and nonadmiralty cases. However, there are special procedural rules that apply to admiralty cases.

**Special Admiralty Rules**

There are some differences between admiralty cases and other civil actions, as well as special rules that apply only in admiralty cases.

The greatest difference in admiralty cases is that there is no right to a jury trial.\(^\text{133}\) It should be remembered that some situations create the possibility of more than one basis for jurisdiction.\(^\text{134}\) When a plaintiff has multiple bases, including admiralty, for invoking federal court jurisdiction, he or she must specifically designate the claim as an admiralty claim; otherwise it will be treated as a nonadmiralty claim.\(^\text{135}\) This is referred to as the Rule 9(h) designation.

**Types of Actions: In Personam, In Rem, Quasi In Rem**

A person who seeks to bring an action to vindicate a claim that lies within admiralty jurisdiction may, depending on the circumstances, have several options. If the claim is based on the personal liability of the other party, as is usually the case in an ordinary tort or breach of contract situation, the plaintiff may file an *in personam* action against that person in a federal district court.

A second possibility for vindicating a maritime claim is for the plaintiff to bring an action *in rem* directly against the property, typically a vessel, that relates to the claim. In such cases, the vessel—not the vessel’s owner—is the defendant. Under the fiction of “personification,” the vessel is deemed to have a legal personality and, as such, is subject to suit directly whereby it can be held liable for the torts it has

---

134. The jury trial implications of cases where there are alternative or multiple bases of jurisdiction are discussed *supra* text accompanying notes 69–76.
committed and for the contracts it has breached. An action in rem based on an admiralty claim may be brought only in a federal court and is initiated by “arresting” (seizing) the property. The property must be subject to the jurisdiction of the court. Furthermore, an in rem action is not available in all admiralty disputes because the arrest procedure is authorized only to enforce a maritime lien or as otherwise permitted by statute.

Finally, the plaintiff may bring an action that partakes of some of the characteristics of both the in personam and the in rem actions. This action is referred to as an action quasi in rem. It partakes of the in rem action in that it is commenced by attachment (seizure) of the property, that is, by subjecting the defendant’s property to the jurisdiction of the court. Yet it partakes of the in personam action because it is based on the personal liability of the owner of the property. Where a defendant fails to submit to the personal jurisdiction of the court, judgment is limited to the value of the property. An objective of the quasi in rem proceeding of attachment is to compel the defendant to personally appear to defend against the claim.

Federal Rules of Civil Procedure Supplemental Rules
There are special rules that apply in admiralty cases under the Supplemental Rules to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (hereinafter Supplemental Rules). The Supplemental Rules provide for the commencement of actions by arrest or attachment. With an exception not relevant here, Supplemental Rule C applies only to arrest proceedings in admiralty and Supplemental Rule B applies only to attachment proceedings in admiralty. Supplemental Rule E\textsuperscript{136} provides additional procedures for actions brought under both Rules B and C.

In Rem Actions: Arrest
An action in rem is commenced by arresting property, typically a vessel, under Supplemental Rules C and E of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. An in rem action in the United States is an action against the named property itself. It need not be based on the personal liability of the property owner, and it is not merely a means for obtaining

\textsuperscript{136} Discussed \textit{infra} text accompanying notes 143–48.
in personam jurisdiction over a nonresident or creating security over an asset of the owner. The law of the United States differentiates between seizures of property by means of a judicial process called an “arrest” and those initiated by a process called an “attachment.” Arrest is a process for asserting in rem liability.

An in rem action may be brought to enforce maritime liens under the Federal Maritime Lien Act, to enforce other maritime liens created under the general maritime law, and as authorized by statutes such as the Federal Ship Mortgage Act.

Arrest Procedures
To commence an in rem action, a plaintiff must file a complaint that describes the property subject to the action and states that such property is in or will be in the court’s judicial district during the pendency of the action. If the property is not within the district where the action is commenced and there is no immediate prospect of its entering the district, the complaint will be dismissed.

The complaint and supporting documentation must be reviewed by a court, and, if the conditions for an action in rem appear to exist, the court shall issue an order authorizing a warrant for the arrest of the property. No notice other than execution is required. However, if the property is not released within ten days, the plaintiff must give public notice of the action and the arrest in a newspaper of general circulation. This notice must specify the time within which an answer is required to be filed.

A person who asserts a right of possession or ownership of the property, such as the owner of a vessel subject to an action in rem, must file a statement of right or interest within ten days after process has been executed, unless the court allows additional time. The claimant must file an answer within twenty days after filing its statement of right or interest. Additional procedural rules pertaining to actions in rem are contained in Supplemental Rule E.

An action in rem commences when the property subject to arrest is physically seized within the jurisdiction of the court. Subject to the qualifications discussed below, seizure of the property is essential to give the court jurisdiction over the property. It is not enough for the property to be present in the judicial district where the court is lo-
Chapter 1: Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases

cated. Likewise, the presence of the owner within the district is insufficient. A court officer (the U.S. marshal) must physically seize the property, actually or constructively, and take it into custody if possible. In the case of an arrest of a vessel, service of the arrest papers on the master and the placing of a “keeper” on the vessel will suffice. In an in rem action, jurisdiction over the property is required to give the court jurisdiction over the action, but this requirement, as will be explained, has been relaxed to some extent.

In Personam Actions: Attachment and Garnishment
An alternative method for obtaining in personam jurisdiction is sometimes referred to as quasi in rem jurisdiction and is accomplished by an attachment of the defendant’s property. The presence of the defendant’s property within a state may be sufficient to constitute the “minimum contacts” required under the Due Process Clause, and the seizure of the property may be sufficient to satisfy the service of process requirement.

Supplemental Rule B of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure provides for commencing an in personam maritime action in federal court by seizing property of the defendant. It authorizes the attachment or garnishment of the defendant’s property.

A plaintiff who has asserted an admiralty or maritime claim in personam may include in his or her verified complaint a request for process to attach the defendant’s goods and chattels, or credits and effects, in the hands of garnishees named in the process for up to the amount sued. Rule B is available only where the plaintiff has asserted a maritime or admiralty claim. The property that the plaintiff seeks to attach or garnish must be within the geographic boundaries of the federal judicial district wherein the action is brought.

Attachment and garnishment are permissible under the rule only “if the defendant shall not be found within the district.”137 The plaintiff must submit an affidavit to the effect that the defendant cannot be found within the district where the suit is brought. Usually the plaintiff will set forth the steps taken supporting the allegation that the defendant is not present within the district.

An allegation that the defendant cannot be found within the district has two dimensions: The defendant is not present for jurisdictional purposes; and the defendant is not present for service of process.\textsuperscript{138} To defeat an attachment and secure the release of property, the defendant must show both that he or she is present in the district in the jurisdictional sense (minimum contacts) and that he or she is amenable to service of process personally or through an agent authorized to accept service of process.\textsuperscript{139} The fact that the defendant is present within the state is insufficient to bar a Rule B action if the defendant is not present within the geographic area comprising the federal judicial district in which the action has been commenced.\textsuperscript{140} Where suit is commenced in one district within a state, the defendant cannot defeat an attachment merely by showing that state law authorizes service of process on him or her by serving process on the secretary of state who is located in another federal judicial district in the state.\textsuperscript{141}

The procedures under Supplemental Rule B are similar in many respects to the procedures required by Rule C. A court must review the complaint and affidavit, and if it appears that the plaintiff is entitled to have process issued, the court will so order. Notice is given to the garnishee or person in possession of the property when process, the attachment, is served on that person in order to secure physical control of the property by the court. Rule B provides, however, that no default shall be taken unless there is proof that the plaintiff or the garnishee gave notice to the defendant. Notice is not required if the plaintiff or garnishee has been unable to give notice despite diligent efforts to do so.

The garnishee has twenty days from service of process to file an answer. The defendant has thirty days after process has been executed to file its answer.

\textsuperscript{139} Id.
\textsuperscript{140} LaBanca v. Ostermunchner, 664 F.2d 65 (5th Cir. 1981).
\textsuperscript{141} Id.
Attachment and Arrest Distinguished
Supplemental Rule B attachment differs from Supplemental Rule C arrest in several respects. First, Rule C arrest may be used even when the defendant can be found within the district.

Second, to invoke Rule C, the property arrested must be related to the plaintiff’s claim. In rem actions must be based on a maritime lien or authorized by statute. Such liens arise when a vessel commits a tort or breaches a contract. Thus, the underlying tort or contract that gave rise to the maritime lien serves as the basis for the plaintiff’s claim. By contrast, Rule B attachment applies to any property of the defendant that is present within the district, even if it is totally unrelated to the events giving rise to the claim and even if it has no maritime character.

Third, in a Supplemental Rule C in rem proceeding, the plaintiff’s claim is predicated on the liability of the property itself. In a Rule B attachment, liability is always predicated on the personal liability of the defendant. If, under the applicable substantive rules, a defendant is not personally liable, its property may not be attached. In an in rem proceeding, judgment may be entered against the property itself, which would be sold to satisfy the judgment against it. In such a judicial sale, the purchaser takes the property free and clear of all maritime liens. The sale of property to satisfy a judgment in rem scraps all liens from the vessel. To the extent that others had liens against the vessel, those liens attach to the fund generated from the sale of the property. In attachment proceedings, judgment is entered against the owner of the property. The property may be sold to satisfy the judgment against the owner, but this does not necessarily affect the rights of other persons, such as those holding maritime liens or a preferred ship mortgage on the property.

Additional Provisions Applicable to Arrest and Attachment
Supplemental Rule E contains additional procedural provisions that are applicable to both maritime arrest and attachment proceedings.142

142. Discussed infra text accompanying notes 144–45.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

The Complaint

A complaint filed by a plaintiff under Supplemental Rules B and C must state the circumstances under which the claim arose with such particularity that the defendant or claimant, without requesting additional information, will be able to begin investigating the facts and prepare a responsive pleading. The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure generally are not very demanding with regard to the facts pleaded as the basis for a complaint because they authorize parties to engage in extensive pretrial discovery practices. Thus, the requirement of Supplemental Rule E that the facts be stated with sufficient particularity for the defendant to begin its investigation of the incident on which the arrest or attachment is based is a more demanding standard.143 Arrest warrants and writs of attachment are issued ex parte after the court has reviewed only the documents presented by the plaintiff; the plaintiff’s documents must adequately inform the court that it should order that the process be issued.

Security for Costs

Supplemental Rule E also authorizes the court to require any party to post security for costs and expenses that may be awarded against it.

Property Not Within the District

Even where the property that is to be seized is not within the geographic bounds of the federal district court, the plaintiff may still apply for the issuance of process for its seizure. The plaintiff may then request that execution of process be delayed until the property is brought within the court’s territorial jurisdiction or until some arrangement by way of stipulation may be agreed on by the parties. Property may not be seized under Supplemental Rules B, C, and E unless it is within the district, because the process authorizing its seizure can only be served within the district.

Necessity for Seizure and Retention—Exceptions

Under certain circumstances an action may proceed in rem or quasi in rem without an actual physical seizure or retention of the property in question. Supplemental Rule E states that where process of arrest or attachment has issued, “such process shall be stayed, or the property released, on the giving of security, to be approved by the court or clerk, or by stipulation of the parties, conditioned to answer the judgment of the court.”

Under that provision, if property is seized it may be released upon posting of a sufficient bond. With regard to the arrested property, the plaintiff’s maritime lien is transferred from that property to the bond that has been provided as security. Consequently, the plaintiff no longer has a maritime lien on the property.

Rule E provides that even where the property has not been seized, the parties (plaintiff and defendant) may enter into a stipulation that

1. the property will not be seized;
2. the matter may proceed in rem or quasi in rem, as the case may be;
3. the defendant will undertake to honor any judgment; and
4. the defendant will consent to the court’s jurisdiction over the action.

In reality this means that the parties may confer in rem or quasi in rem jurisdiction upon the court by express agreement. In rem or quasi in rem jurisdiction may be conferred by waiver as well. Even where no property has been seized, a defendant who makes a general appearance and responds to the substance of the plaintiff’s complaint or who asks for affirmative relief without clearly reserving an objection to the court’s jurisdiction will be considered to have waived the jurisdictional defect. At the extreme, this means that an action may proceed in rem notwithstanding the fact that the property was never seized within the court’s jurisdiction, the parties never agreed to the court’s jurisdiction, such as by stipulation, and the defendant never expressly

145. Id.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

waived the right to object to the court’s jurisdiction by failing to promptly and properly make an objection.

The expenses of seizing and keeping property are provided for by federal statute. 148

Post-Arrest/Post-Attachment Hearing

Supplemental Rule E(4)(f) confers upon a person whose property has been arrested or attached the right to a prompt judicial hearing. At the hearing, the plaintiff has the burden of proving that the arrest or attachment was authorized and lawful.

Release of Property—Security

The nature and amount of security required to release property that has been seized or to stay execution of process prior to seizure may be fixed by agreement of the parties. Where the parties fail to agree, the court will fix the security at an amount sufficient to cover “the plaintiff’s claim fairly stated with accrued interest and costs.” 149 This amount of security may not exceed twice the amount of the plaintiff’s claim or the value of the property as determined by appraisal.

When security such as a surety bond is provided to obtain the release of property that has been arrested, it is usually claim and party specific. This means that the surety has undertaken to pay a specified claim asserted by a specified plaintiff. The bond does not secure other claims. 150 When property is released, the plaintiff’s lien is transferred to the security. The plaintiff no longer has a lien on the res. The security in the court’s possession is sufficient to support in rem jurisdiction over the plaintiff’s claim and also provides security to pay the plaintiff’s claim if the plaintiff is successful. That security, however, does not support in rem jurisdiction over any claim asserted by other parties, and other parties cannot look to the surety for the satisfaction of their claims. 151 Plaintiffs who seek to intervene or other defendants

150. Id.
Chapter 1: Jurisdiction and Procedure in Admiralty and Maritime Cases

who seek to assert cross-claims against the ship must establish in rem jurisdiction independent of the original plaintiff’s action either prior to the release of the res or subsequent thereto. In other words, each party intending to assert an in rem action against the property must arrest the vessel unless the vessel owner stipulates to the in rem jurisdiction of the court.

Where a shipowner anticipates that multiple claims may be brought against its vessel, it may file a general bond or stipulation, with sufficient surety, which undertakes to satisfy any judgment of that court in all actions that may be subsequently brought in the court in which the vessel is attached or arrested.152 Where such a bond is filed, execution of process shall be stayed as long as the amount secured by the bond or stipulation is at least double the aggregate amount claimed by all plaintiffs in actions begun and pending in which arrest or attachment process against the vessel has been issued.

Property attached, garnished, or arrested shall be released by the U.S. marshal upon acceptance and approval of a stipulation, bond, or other security, signed by the party in whose behalf the property is detained or its attorney, that expressly authorizes the property’s release. However, all costs and charges of the court and its officers, including the marshal, must first have been paid. The marshal may not release the property in any other circumstance except by order of the court. However, the clerk of the court, upon the giving of approved security as provided by law and the Supplemental Rules, may enter an order “as of course” releasing the property. Likewise, where an action is dismissed or discontinued, the clerk may enter an order as of course releasing the property. Notwithstanding that Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 62 provides for an automatic stay in situations where a court has dismissed an action, it has been held that this does not over-ride the provision of Supplemental Rule E, which authorizes the clerk to release property as of course when an action has been dismissed.153 If the plaintiff seeks to contest a dismissal by the district court, the

plaintiff should specifically request that the court or an appellate court order a stay of the release of the detained property.

At one time, it was thought that the release of property seized pursuant to an arrest or an attachment without security or other stipulation deprived the court of jurisdiction to proceed further unless the release was procured by fraud or resulted from a mistake. However, it now appears that if the initial seizure vested the court with jurisdiction over the property, subsequent release of the property does not divest a court of first instance or an appellate court of jurisdiction over the matter. A court may decide, however, that the circumstances do not warrant proceeding further if there is no res to satisfy a judgment.

Increase or Decrease of Security; Counter-Security

Supplemental Rule E provides for certain practical contingencies. Thus, the court may order either a reduction of or an increase in security where appropriate. Furthermore, where a counterclaim, including a claim for wrongful seizure arising out of the same transaction or occurrence, is asserted by a defendant who has provided security on the original claim, the court may order the plaintiff to give security on the counterclaim.

Restricted Appearance

Sometimes a party whose property has been attached or arrested faces a dilemma because it may want to defend against that claim without submitting to the jurisdiction of the court in respect to other claims for which arrest, attachment, and garnishment are not available. Supplemental Rule E specifically authorizes such a restricted appearance, but the restrictive nature of the appearance must be expressly stated.

155. Id.
Sale of Property

All sales of property shall be made by the U.S. marshal and the proceeds paid into the registry of the court, where they will be dispersed according to law.
CHAPTER 2
Commercial Law

Introduction

Historically and continuing to the present, the heart of maritime law, in its international context, lies in the transportation of goods and passengers for compensation. Today ships are larger and faster and, with the advent of “containerization,” can carry cargo more safely than cargo vessels of 100 years ago.

Contracts to transport cargo from one place to another are called “contracts of carriage” or “contracts of affreightment.” The two terms are used interchangeably. The “players” in water-borne transport include the following: owners, the persons who own commercial vessels; charterers, persons who contract to use the carrying capacity of a vessel owned by another; shippers, persons who want their goods transported from one place to another; consignees, persons who are entitled to receive the goods after they have been discharged from the carrying vessel; freight forwarders (sometimes called ocean freight forwarders), transportation specialists who assist shippers by arranging for the transport of their goods; and nonvessel operating common carriers (NVOCCs), persons who undertake to transport goods of shippers as though they had their own vessels but who, in reality, contract with owners or charterers of vessels to actually perform the transportation function.

156. The term “container” may be used in two ways. First, it may be used generically to refer to any packaging of cargo, whether made of cardboard, plastic wrapping, or wooden crates. Second, and more commonly, it is used as a term of art to refer to a large metal box either twenty or forty feet long and abbreviated as either a TEU (twenty-foot equivalent) or an FEU (forty-foot equivalent). Various cargoes are placed in these containers and can be carried more safely because they have the metal box to protect them. Containerization also allows the consolidation of smaller lots of cargo and provides those lots with the same protection as cargo shipped in container lots.
Charter Parties

Definition and Types

A charter party is a highly standardized written document\(^{157}\) that provides the contractual arrangements for one party (the charterer) to hire the carrying capacity of a vessel, either in whole or in part, owned by another party. Generally, charter parties are subject to the rules and requirements of contract law. Charter party forms\(^{158}\) are used worldwide, and many of them have been drafted to take into consideration the specific needs of particular trades. Other charter parties are more general in form and are not adapted to a specific trade. There are three basic types of charter parties: a voyage charter, a time charter, and a demise charter.

Under a voyage charter, the owner of the vessel agrees to carry cargo from one port to another on a particular voyage or voyages. The vessel is manned and navigated by the owner’s crew. A voyage charter may be used as a contract of affreightment—that is, for the shipper’s purpose of sending its goods from the port of origin to a port of destination. To the extent that a voyage charterer obtains only the carrying capacity of a particular vessel, the charterer is not responsible for maintenance, repairs to the vessel, or injuries to third parties arising from the crew’s operational negligence. A voyage charterer usually is not liable for expenses such as bunkers (fuel).

A time charter is a contract for the use of the carrying capacity of a particular vessel for a specified period of time (months, years, or a period of time between specified dates). As with a voyage charter, the vessel owner under a time charter is responsible for the navigation and management of the vessel, subject to conditions set out in the charter party. The vessel’s carrying capacity is leased to the charterer for the time period fixed by the charter party, allowing for unlimited voyages within the charter period. Therefore, the vessel is under the charterer’s orders as to ports of call, cargo carried, and other matters

---

157. A charter party entered into orally is enforceable. Union Fish Co. v. Erickson, 248 U.S. 308 (1919).

related to the charterer’s business. The master and crew remain employees of the owner and are subject to the owner’s orders with regard to the navigation and management of the vessel. Because a time charterer obtains only the carrying capacity of a particular vessel, the charterer is not responsible for maintenance, repairs to the vessel, or injuries to third parties arising from the crew’s operational negligence. Time charterers usually are responsible for expenses of operating the vessel.

In a demise charter, the charterer not only leases the carrying capacity of the vessel but, unlike a time or voyage charter, also obtains a degree of control over the management and navigation of the vessel. As such, the charterer becomes, in effect, the owner of the vessel pro hac vice for the duration of the charter.159 The test for whether a charter party is a demise charter is whether the owner has turned over to the charterer “the possession, command, and navigation” of the vessel during the period it is in effect. When a vessel with a preexisting master and crew is under a demise charter, the master and crew may remain on the vessel and operate the vessel for the charterer as a provision of such agreement. The master and crew are subject to the orders of the charterer and its agents, and they are considered its employees. Under a demise charter, an owner may also turn over the vessel to the charterer without a master and crew. A demise charter of this type is also referred to as a bareboat charter.160

Under a demise charter, the legal relationship between the owner and the charterer is significantly different from that created by a time or voyage charter. Because a demise charter transfers the possession and control of the vessel to the charterer, one who takes a vessel on demise is responsible for maintenance, repairs, or damages caused to third parties by the crew’s negligent navigation of the vessel. Thus, the owner who has demised its vessel will generally not be liable in personam for the fault or negligence of the crew—the charterer will be

primarily liable. Demise charterers usually are responsible for the vessel’s operating expenses.

In addition to these three types of charter parties, a number of variations have been created to accommodate containerization and the changing nature of the shipping industry.161

The Contract

Most charter party transactions use standardized printed forms. Some of the clauses contain blank spaces that require the parties to supply information. Typically the parties must specify the names of the owner and of the charterer and the amount of payment, referred to as “hire” or “charter hire.” Obviously, a voyage charter must specify the voyage to be undertaken, and a time charter must specify the length of time. In addition, a time charter requires information about the physical characteristics of the vessel and any restrictions on the use of the vessel. The charter form also sets out standard terms and conditions that apply under the contract. Charter parties typically are negotiated contracts and, in contrast to transport pursuant to bills of lading, are often marked up—that is, provisions are added, deleted, or modified. These changes reflect the market and the relative financial strength of the owner and the charterer.

Typical Areas of Dispute

Freedom of contract is the touchstone to the resolution of charter party disputes between owner and charterer. The rules applicable to charter party disputes derive from the terms of the charter party itself and generally do not implicate public policy concerns. These are contracts between businesspersons, negotiated at arm’s length, often through intermediaries (i.e., brokers who are experts in the field). It is often assumed that the contracting parties are sophisticated and that considerations of consumer protection are absent. Confirmation of

161. Commonplace variations of charter parties include slot, space, and cross charters. See Carroll S. Connard, 2A Benedict on Admiralty, ch. XX (7th rev. ed. 2001). For example, the English Court of Appeal has characterized the widely used slot charter as a “[voyage] charter of part of a ship.” The Tychy, [1999] 2 Lloyd’s Rep. 11 (U.K.).
this view is the fact that key terms, such as rate of charter hire and length of charter term, are often subject to hard bargaining. This does not mean that the parties negotiate from equal positions of strength. Like other areas of commercial transactions, supply and demand may strengthen an owner’s hand when vessels are in short supply or may put charterers in a better position when there is a surplus of tonnage available in the charter market. The advantages that inhere in these circumstances are not the equivalent of overreaching.

Most terms used in standard charter parties are terms of art that have well-established and well-understood meaning within the industry. Old-fashioned as some may seem, the terms (including those described below) ought to be interpreted and applied in litigation as they are understood in the industry.

Misrepresentation

The term “misrepresentation” includes not only fraud or intentional misrepresentation but also any situation where a vessel does not conform to factual representations as stated by the owner in the charter party. Courts today take a pragmatic approach, and resolution of a dispute may hinge both on the materiality of the representation or undertaking and whether the charterer seeks damages or termination of the contract. The following has been said in regard to termination:

Under the American precedents, it is more important to distinguish between cases involving a misdescription determined prior to delivery of the vessel and one occurring after delivery. In the former a refusal to accept the vessel has been held justified even where the deviation from the represented characteristic is relatively small.

Once delivery of the vessel has been accepted, however, the charterer is entitled to refuse to perform the charter only if there is a material breach on the part of the owner.

Warranties

Size and Speed—A breach of an express warranty as to size and speed may entitle a charterer to recover damages. At the election of the charterer, the breach of such an express warranty may provide a basis for rescission. Rescission of the charter party is available only under circumstances where the breach is material or where it is discovered before the vessel has been accepted by the charterer.

Seaworthiness—In general, a shipowner has a duty to ensure that his or her vessel is seaworthy and capable of transporting the cargo for which it has been chartered. A charter party that describes the vessel as “with hull, machinery, and equipment in a thoroughly efficient state” or “that on delivery the ship be tight, staunch, strong and in every way fitted for the service” gives rise to a warranty of seaworthiness. In the absence of an express and unambiguous stipulation or a controlling statute to the contrary, a warranty of seaworthiness will be implied by law.

The parties may stipulate that there is no warranty of seaworthiness, but such agreements are not favored and will be enforced only if they “clearly communicate that a particular risk falls on the [charterer].”

Breach of the warranty of seaworthiness does not by itself confer upon the charterer the right to repudiate. Repudiation by a charterer is permissible only where the breach of the owner’s undertaking of seaworthiness is so substantial as to defeat or frustrate the commercial purpose of the charter. This view is consistent with the modern approach that the undertaking of seaworthiness is to be treated like any

165. Romano, 151 F.2d 727.
168. The Carib Prince, 170 U.S. 655 (1898).
other contractual undertaking. Thus, an insubstantial breach that does not defeat the object of the contract will not justify repudiation unless expressly made a condition precedent to a party’s performance of its obligations. 171

Likewise, the terms of the charter party must be examined carefully because the parties may have agreed to a lesser undertaking with respect to seaworthiness. For example, an owner may have expressly undertaken only to exercise “due diligence” to provide a seaworthy vessel.

Temporary Interference with Charterer’s Use of the Vessel
Chart parties commonly provide for contingencies, short of frustration, that result from the inability of the charterer to use the ship as intended. This may occur in the case of a mechanical malfunction or illness of the crew or some other factor that renders a vessel temporarily unusable. A common provision in charter parties is an “off hire” or “breakdown” clause. Under an off hire clause, a charterer’s duty to pay hire ceases in the event that it is deprived of the use of the vessel, either in whole or in part, as a result of some deficiency of the vessel, its equipment, or the crew. 172 There are many variations in the wording of an off hire clause, and sometimes there are disputes as to the applicability of the particular clause in question. 173

Sometimes the inability to use a vessel is unrelated to the physical condition of the vessel itself or its crew, such as where a strike by longshoremen or government intervention prevents a vessel from sailing or from loading or discharging cargo. Other clauses in the charter party may determine who bears the risk of such events. Under a “mutual exceptions” clause, for example, if a party is prevented from fulfilling its obligations because of the occurrence of a circumstance enumerated in the mutual exceptions clause, such nonperformance is not considered to be a breach of the charter party contract. “Restraint of princes” (an embargo) is usually one of the circumstances enumer-

Admiralty and Maritime Law

ated in a standard mutual exceptions clause. Thus, the action of a government that prevents an owner from fulfilling its obligation to the charterer—for example, by placing the vessel in quarantine—will excuse the nonperformance of the owner.174 Other circumstances commonly excepted are acts of God or of public enemies.

Safe Port and Safe Berth Provisions
In time and voyage charters there are express or implied obligations that the charterer will not require the vessel to call at an unsafe port or enter an unsafe berth to load, discharge, or take on bunkers. Time and voyage charter parties usually contain a provision referred to as a “safe port/safe berth” clause that purports to place on the charterer the risks to the vessel posed by the particular ports at which the vessel will call and the berths where the vessel will lie. Under U.S. law, it is not clear whether this clause in a charter party obliges the charterer to “warrant” the safety of ports and berths entered. The Fifth Circuit has held that a safe berth clause does not impose strict liability upon a voyage charterer, and the charterer is not liable for damages arising from an unsafe berth where the charterer has exercised due diligence in the selection of the berth.175 On the other hand, the Second Circuit has held that where a time charter party includes a safe port/berth clause, the charterer warrants the safety of the berth it selects.176

In any event, under a safe port/berth clause the master of a vessel may refuse to proceed to an unsafe port/berth nominated by the charterer without placing the owner in breach of the charter.177

Notwithstanding a safe port/berth provision, negligence on the part of the master may relieve a charterer of its liability to the extent

Chapter 2: Commercial Law

that such negligence permits the fact finder to conclude either that the port was safe because the peril could have been avoided by prudent seamanship or that, in the case of an unsafe port, the master’s conduct was an intervening, superseding cause of the resulting damages. Obviously, not every risk taken by a master will be considered a superseding cause. If the casualty results from the combined negligence of the charterer and the vessel’s master or other agent of the owner, damages are to be apportioned according to the respective fault of the parties.

Demurrage and Detention

In a time charter, the charterer has the vessel’s carrying capacity at its disposal for a specified period of time. As such, it makes no difference to the owner whether the charterer makes efficient use of the time-chartered vessel. By contrast, in voyage charters, the time during which the voyage charterer may use the vessel is measured by the length of time it takes to complete the voyage. Obviously, it is to the owner’s advantage to have the voyage completed as quickly as possible: The sooner an owner has the vessel at his disposal, the sooner he can use it for his own purposes or charter it to another person. Consequently, a frequent issue in voyage charter party disputes is the shipowner’s claim for “demurrage.”

Voyage charter parties provide a time frame for loading and unloading the vessel. Under such a provision, the charterer is allowed “laytime”—a specified period (hours or days) during which it can perform its loading and unloading operations without incurring charges in excess of the agreed rate of charter hire. These clauses vary greatly. If a charterer takes longer to load or discharge cargo than is provided in the charter party (i.e., it exceeds its laytime), it will be charged an additional amount called “demurrage.” Thus, demurrage refers to the sum that a charterer agrees to pay for detaining the chartered vessel for that period of time that exceeds the laytime. It should


Admiralty and Maritime Law

be noted that where a charterer completes loading or unloading in a period of time less than that specified as laytime, the charterer has conferred a benefit on the owner and may be entitled to financial allowance referred to as “dispatch.”

A typical demurrage clause in a charter party specifies the amount of demurrage that must be paid and the maximum amount of time allowed for demurrage. In this respect, demurrage should be distinguished from detention. Whereas demurrage is a contractual charge imposed on the charterer for exceeding laytime, detention is a legal remedy, in the form of damages, available to the shipowner after the period during which demurrage has expired. Nonetheless, detention is recoverable only where the owner can demonstrate that it has sustained damages, such as an opportunity cost.

Withdrawal

A charter party may include a clause permitting the owner to withdraw the vessel where hire payments are not made in accordance with the requirements set out in the written agreement. A shipowner may insist on strict compliance with these requirements; and where these requirements are not complied with, courts are likely to uphold the owner’s right to withdraw its vessel. Owners may not withdraw a vessel while cargo is on board.

Subcharters

The right of a charterer to sublet or subcharter a vessel depends on the wording of the charter party. Charter parties often expressly authorize a charterer to subcharter the vessel and usually specify that a subcharter arrangement does not relieve the principal charterer of its obligations to the owner under the head or primary charter party. The owner is not in privity of contract with subcharterers who may not


181. Trans-Asianic Oil Ltd., S.A. v. Apex Oil Co., 626 F. Supp. 718 (D.P.R. 1985) (refusing to award demurrage where there was a delay but owner had no other charters for the vessel and subsequently sold it).

182. Luckenbach v. Pierson, 229 F. 130 (2d Cir. 1915).
rely on the terms either expressed or implied in the head charter party. The head charter party may, in order to protect the owner’s right to hire, contain a provision giving the owner a lien on subfreights whereby the owner steps into the shoes of the charterer with respect to freight due the charterer from cargo interests.

**Liability of the Owner for Damage or Loss of Goods**

Charter parties, per se, are excluded from the terms of the Carriage of Goods by Sea Act (COGSA). Any disputes between the owner and charterer must be resolved according to the terms of the charter party. Courts generally apply the rule of freedom of contract in the interpretation and enforcement of charter parties. This approach enables the parties to bargain freely and to include in the contract any stipulation allowed by law. As such, the parties are free to incorporate the terms of COGSA by reference into the charter party, and they frequently do. Thus, various provisions of COGSA often become terms of a charter party through contractual stipulation. The parties are, of course, free to modify, or even exclude, COGSA provisions in the contract. Such modifications are permissible as long as COGSA does not apply by operation of law.

Even where a carrying vessel is under charter, however, there are circumstances in which COGSA is applicable as a matter of law. This occurs where the owner has issued a bill of lading to the charterer, who in turn has transferred the bill of lading to a third party, such as a consignee. These situations are discussed in the following section.

**Arbitration Clauses**

Most charter parties contain a clause whereby the parties agree to resolve by arbitration disputes that arise under the charter party. These provisions are enforceable and, under certain circumstances, may bind others, such as a consignee.

Transport Under Bills of Lading\textsuperscript{186}

Introduction
Shippers often entrust their goods to a carrier pursuant to a straightforward contract of carriage, which, in essence, simply states: “I, as carrier, agree to carry your goods from port ‘A’ to port ‘B,’ and you, as shipper, agree to pay me a specified amount as compensation.” In its basic form, these contracts to carry goods by water are no different from those that cover the overland transport of goods. In carriage by water, the contract of carriage is often embodied in a negotiable bill of lading and, although today there are other forms of shipping documents used in particular trades, many shipments are still made pursuant to negotiable bills of lading. A “bill of lading” is a multifunctional document: It embodies a contract of carriage and also serves as a receipt by the carrier that it has received the goods. The bill of lading is a document of delivery as well as a document of title.

Prior to the enactment of federal legislation, a “common carrier” was analogized to an insurer of the goods in its custody. It was held liable for loss or damage to goods regardless of fault on its part and could avail itself only of a limited number of defenses, such as an act of God or public enemy. In the nineteenth century, carriers began to insert in their bills of lading clauses of nonresponsibility that purported, as a matter of contract, to exculpate the carriers from liability for loss or damage resulting from specified causes. Some of the typical grounds for exculpation included circumstances over which the carrier had no control, such as acts of God or public enemy, and some over which the shipper had primary responsibility, such as deficiency of packing or inherent vice of the goods. Use of these exculpatory clauses was not unique to marine transportation. However, carriers sometimes went beyond exculpating themselves for nonfault-based causes. For example, some ocean carriers inserted clauses exculpating themselves for loss or damage caused by errors in navigation and management of the crew. Some clauses even placed the risk of all loss and damage on the shipper, thereby making the shipper an insurer of its own cargo. In other words, by these exculpatory clauses, carriers

\textsuperscript{186} See William Tetley, Marine Cargo Claims (3d ed. 1988).
opted out of liability even where losses were occasioned through their own negligence. The courts in the United States refused to enforce clauses that purported to exempt a carrier from liability based on its negligence. In England, however, the rule of freedom of contract applied whereby carriers were permitted to contractually opt out of liability even when it was fault based. Great uncertainty prevailed because liability might well depend on where a case was litigated, whether U.S. or U.K. law applied, and whether the carrier was a U.S. or foreign vessel.

Because of the various interpretations of exculpatory clauses, organizations representing shippers, carriers, banks, and insurance companies began discussions to achieve uniformity in the rules of liability to be applied in international shipping. Before agreement was reached, the United States enacted the Harter Act.\textsuperscript{187} Thereafter, the various groups negotiating for a uniform approach reached an agreement commonly referred to as the “Hague Rules,”\textsuperscript{188} which are more comprehensive than the provisions contained in the Harter Act. The United States adopted the Hague Rules by enacting the Carriage of Goods by Sea Act (COGSA).\textsuperscript{189} Many other countries, including most U.S. trading partners, likewise adopted the Hague Rules. Subsequently, the international community recommended amendments to the Hague Rules known as the Visby Amendments.\textsuperscript{190} They have not been adopted by the United States, although many of our trading partners have adopted them. Another legal regime, the Hamburg Rules,\textsuperscript{191} was promulgated by the United Nations. The Hamburg Rules

190. Protocol to Amend the International Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules of Law relating to Bills of Lading (Visby Amendments), Brussels, February 1968; (U.N.) Register of Texts, ch. 2 (the Visby Amendments to the Hague Rules are also referred to as the Hague-Visby Rules).
have not been adopted by the United States or any major maritime or industrial nation.

Legislation

In the United States, carriage of goods by sea is governed primarily by three statutory regimes: the Harter Act,\(^{192}\) the Carriage of Goods by Sea Act (COGSA),\(^ {193}\) and the Federal Bills of Lading Act, commonly referred to as the Pomerene Act.\(^ {194}\) These statutes apply to contracts of carriage either by force of law or by express incorporation into a bill of lading, charter party, or other contract of carriage.

Bills of Lading Under the Pomerene Act

Applicability

The Pomerene Act applies to bills of lading covering interstate transport and shipments departing from U.S. ports in the foreign trade.\(^ {195}\) It applies not only to water transport but to overland transport as well. Bills of lading issued for shipments inbound to the United States are not subject to the Pomerene Act.

Negotiable and Nonnegotiable Bills of Lading

The Pomerene Act defines two kinds of bills of lading: negotiable bills of lading and nonnegotiable bills of lading, otherwise referred to as straight bills of lading. A negotiable bill of lading must state “that the goods are to be delivered to the order of a consignee; and must not contain on its face an agreement with the shipper that the bill is not negotiable.”\(^ {196}\) One of the important characteristics of a negotiable bill is that a person to whom the bill is negotiated acquires title to the goods, and the carrier who issued the bill becomes obligated to the person to whom the bill has been negotiated to hold the goods under the terms of the bill as if the carrier had issued the bill directly to that

---

193. Id. §§ 1300–1315.
195. Id. § 80102.
196. Id. § 80103(a)(1).
person.\textsuperscript{197} A bill of lading is nonnegotiable if it “states that the goods are to be delivered to a consignee.”\textsuperscript{198} The term “nonnegotiable” or “not negotiable” must be stated on the bill.\textsuperscript{199}

\textit{Carrier Obligation and Liability}

The Pomerene Act obligates a carrier to deliver the goods covered by a nonnegotiable bill of lading on demand of the consignee named in the bill. With respect to a negotiable bill, the Act provides that the goods should be delivered to the person in possession of the bill of lading.\textsuperscript{200}

A common carrier is liable for misdelivery if it delivers the goods to a person not entitled to possession. A common carrier may also be liable for issuing a bill of lading for goods it has not received or for misdescriptions contained in the bill of lading.\textsuperscript{201} However, a carrier is not liable under this provision when the goods are loaded by the shipper and the bill describes the goods in terms of marks or labels, or in a statement about kind, quantity, or condition, or the bill is qualified by words “said to contain” or “shipper’s weight, load, and count,” or other words that indicate that the carrier is relying on the shipper’s representations to the extent that the carrier has no independent knowledge of the goods.\textsuperscript{202} Likewise a carrier is not liable for improper loading if the shipper loads the goods and the bill of lading so indicates.\textsuperscript{203}

Where goods shipped in bulk are loaded by a shipper who makes available to a common carrier the means for weighing the goods, a request by the shipper for the carrier to make a determination of the kind and quantity of the goods precludes a carrier from subsequently qualifying the bill of lading by the insertion of such terms as “shipper’s weight.”\textsuperscript{204} In cases where goods are loaded by a common carrier, the carrier is obligated to count the packages or determine the

\textsuperscript{197} Id. § 80105(a).
\textsuperscript{198} Id. § 80105(b)(1).
\textsuperscript{199} Id. § 80105(b)(2).
\textsuperscript{200} Id. § 80110(b).
\textsuperscript{201} Id. § 80113(a).
\textsuperscript{202} Id. § 80113(b)(2).
\textsuperscript{203} Id. § 80113(b)(1).
\textsuperscript{204} Id. § 80113(d)(1).
kind and quantity of bulk cargo. In these situations the insertion by
the carrier of some qualification, such as "shipper’s weight, load, and
count," has no legal effect except for goods concealed in packages.205

The Harter Act

Applicability and Duration

Enacted in 1893, the Harter Act expressly applies to transportation of
goods by water between U.S. ports and between U.S. and foreign
ports.206 The statute is applicable from the time a carrier receives cargo
into its custody until proper delivery has been made. Proper delivery
is made when the carrier or its agent discharges the cargo onto a fit
wharf, gives notification to the consignee, makes the cargo accessible
to the consignee, and allows the consignee a reasonable opportunity
to take possession of the cargo.207 Proper delivery also occurs when
cargo is turned over to a designated authority pursuant to a regulation
or custom of the port.208 The Harter Act does not apply to contracts
for the carriage of live animals.209

The Harter Act has three major components: (1) it prohibits car-
rriers from incorporating certain exculpatory clauses into contracts
of carriage; (2) it provides certain defenses to the carrier; and (3) it re-
quires the carrier to issue a bill of lading to the shipper upon request.

Prohibition of Exculpatory Clauses Under the Harter Act

A carrier, which includes the vessel, manager, agent, master, and the
owner of the vessel, is prohibited from inserting any provision into a
bill of lading or shipping document whereby it is completely relieved
from liability for loss or damage to cargo “arising from negligence,
fault, or failure in proper loading, stowage, custody, care, or proper

205. Id. § 80113(d)(2).
208. Tapco Nigeria, Ltd. v. M/V Westwind, 702 F.2d 1252 (5th Cir. 1983).


Chapter 2: Commercial Law

delivery.”

However, a carrier may insert into a contract of carriage a clause that provides that it is liable only for damage caused by its fault, or that it is not liable for any damage or loss that was not caused by its fault. Furthermore, the Harter Act has been interpreted as permitting a carrier to insert a clause into the contract of carriage that limits its liability for loss or damage to cargo caused by its negligence or fault to a specified amount, if such provision is reasonable.

The Harter Act prohibits carriers from incorporating into a bill of lading or shipping document any provision that limits or repudiates the vessel owner’s obligation “to exercise due diligence [to] properly equip, man, provision and outfit” the vessel and to exercise due diligence “to make the vessel seaworthy and capable of performing her intended voyage.” Likewise, a carrier may not limit its vicarious liability vis-à-vis “the obligations of the master, officers, agents, or servants to carefully handle,” stow, care for, and properly deliver the cargo. These provisions do not impose the strict liability of an insurer of the cargo, but merely prohibit the carrier from arbitrarily relieving itself of its duty of due care.

Although the Harter Act does not provide for limitation of liability, courts have held that limited liability in exchange for a reduced freight rate, where reasonable, is valid under the Act. Where a bill of lading has stipulated the value of the cargo, providing the shipper with an opportunity to declare a higher value for a higher freight rate, and no such declaration is made, the stipulated value is generally accepted by the courts.

Carrier’s Defenses Under the Harter Act

If a carrier exercises due diligence prior to the voyage to make the vessel seaworthy and to properly man, equip, and supply it, then the

211. Cunard S.S. Co. v. Kelley, 115 F. 678 (1st Cir. 1902); The Monte Iciar, 167 F.2d 334 (3d Cir. 1948).
214. Id.
215. Id.
216. Antilles Ins., 862 F.2d 391.
carrier will not be liable for loss or damage to cargo resulting from the following: (1) errors of navigation or management of the vessel; (2) perils of the sea; (3) acts of God \(\textit{vis majeur}\); (4) acts of public enemies; (5) inherent defects, qualities, or vices of the cargo; (6) insufficient packaging; (7) seizure under process of law; (8) loss resulting from any act or omission of the shipper or owner of the cargo; or (9) the saving or attempt to save life or property at sea, or from any subsequent delays encountered in rendering such service.\(^{217}\)

The burden of showing due diligence is on the carrier, and if due diligence was not exercised prior to the voyage, the carrier may not rely on these defenses.\(^{218}\)

\section*{Unseaworthiness}

Seaworthiness is a relative term and means that a vessel is reasonably fit to carry the cargo that she has undertaken to transport on the particular voyage. “Fitness” is measured by the sufficiency of the vessel to carry its designated cargo in terms of materials, construction, equipment, officers, and crew for the trade or service for which the vessel was employed. Seaworthiness is determined by factual, concrete considerations and not in the abstract. Consideration is given not only to the particular cargo to be transported but also to the route to be traveled and the weather likely to be encountered.\(^{219}\)

\section*{Carriage of Goods by Sea Act}

\textit{Scope and Application}\n
In 1936 the United States enacted the Carriage of Goods by Sea Act (COGSA),\(^{220}\) which adopted Articles I through VIII of the Hague Rules, with some minor variation.

COGSA applies by force of law \textit{(ex proprio vigore)} to contracts for the carriage of goods by sea, to or from foreign ports and U.S. ports.\(^{221}\)

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{217} 46 U.S.C. app. § 192 (2000).
  \item \textsuperscript{218} United States v. Ultramar Shipping Co., 685 F. Supp. 887 (S.D.N.Y. 1987), aff'd, 854 F.2d 1315 (2d Cir. 1988).
  \item \textsuperscript{219} The Silvia, 171 U.S. 462 (1898).
  \item \textsuperscript{220} 46 U.S.C. app. §§ 1300–1315 (2000).
\end{itemize}
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

It expressly preempts the Harter Act with respect to all contracts of carriage pertaining to foreign trade.\footnote{221} However, unlike the Harter Act, COGSA does not apply by force of law to voyages between U.S. ports, such as those made for intercoastal and coastal trade, or to voyages on inland waters.\footnote{223} In those situations, the Harter Act continues to govern.

COGSA provides that the parties may incorporate the provisions of COGSA into their contract of carriage for voyages between U.S. ports; this is frequently done.\footnote{224} In such circumstances, it is generally accepted that COGSA applies.\footnote{225} Courts have held that the incorporation of COGSA as a contract term does not give such provision superior rank, but rather it is to be regarded simply as another term in the contract.\footnote{226} In situations where COGSA does not apply \textit{ex proprio vigore}, the parties may, by agreement, incorporate by reference all of COGSA or selected provisions. Likewise, the parties may modify the provisions of COGSA—for example, by inserting a limitation of liability amount that is lower than the amount provided in COGSA.

Even where COGSA is applicable by force of law, it may not apply to the entire time period during which the carrier has possession of (or is by contract responsible for) the goods. It is not uncommon for a carrier to insert in its bill of lading a provision that COGSA applies during the entire period of time that the carrier is responsible for the goods. Why would a carrier want to include such a provision in its bill of lading? Even though COGSA imposes certain duties on carriers, it also provides them with a wide range of defenses, and most importantly—even where liability exists—it provides for limited liability. Thus to a considerable extent COGSA is favorable to carriers, and it is to their advantage to be able to invoke its terms.

\footnote{221} Id. § 1300.  
\footnote{222} Id. § 1312.  
\footnote{223} Id.  
\footnote{224} Id.  
\footnote{225} Pan Am. World Airways, Inc. v. Cal. Stevedore & Ballast Co., 559 F.2d 1173 (9th Cir. 1977).  
\footnote{226} Commonwealth Petrochemicals Inc. v. S.S. Puerto Rico, 607 F.2d 322 (4th Cir. 1979); cf. PPG Indus., Inc. v. Ashland Oil Co.-Thomas Petroleum Transit Div., 527 F.2d 502 (3d Cir. 1975).
Admiralty and Maritime Law

The provisions of COGSA apply as a matter of statutory mandate to “[e]very bill of lading or similar document of title which is evidence of a contract of carriage of goods by sea to or from ports of the United States, in foreign trade.”227 Although a negotiable bill of lading is a common form of documentation used to evidence a contract of carriage, it is not the only form. “Ocean waybills” are being employed with increasing frequency. The straight (or nonnegotiable) bill of lading is a form of waybill. By definition, a straight bill of lading under the Pomerene Act is a “bill of lading,” and COGSA applies “to contracts of carriage covered by a bill of lading,” so that literally a bill of lading, negotiable or nonnegotiable (straight), would seem to be subject to COGSA under U.S. law.228 The matter is not free from doubt. As a practical matter, problems as to whether COGSA applies by force of law seldom arise because it is common practice for parties using straight bills of lading in ocean transport to specifically incorporate the provisions of COGSA.229

Charter parties are not statutorily subject to COGSA.230 A bill of lading issued to the charterer by the owner of a vessel is regarded as a mere receipt while in the possession of the charterer. As such, this bill of lading is not a contract of carriage231 and is not subject to COGSA. However, where such a bill of lading is transferred to a third party, such as the consignee of the goods, under circumstances that confer rights in the third party with respect to delivery of the goods, the bill of lading is then subject to COGSA, as it has become a contract of carriage vis-à-vis that third party and the issuer of the bill of lading (the carrier).232 In such situations, the charter party controls the legal relations between owner and charterer, and the bill of lading, subject to

228. Id.
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

COGSA, controls the legal relations between the carrier and consignee.
A charter party may incorporate the terms of COGSA in whole or in part. In the latter situation, the COGSA provisions that are incorporated are treated as ordinary contract provisions that must be harmonized with or subordinated to conflicting contract terms. Likewise, a bill of lading may incorporate the terms of the charter party as to which the consignee will be bound provided they are not inconsistent with the provisions of COGSA. Where a charter party is incorporated into the bill of lading, a consignee may be liable to pay charter hire or demurrage, or be subject to an arbitration clause depending on the terms of incorporation. An incorporation clause will be given effect so long as the charter party is adequately identified in the bill of lading.

COGSA applies to the carriage of all goods, wares, merchandise, articles, or cargo other than live animals and goods carried on deck pursuant to the agreement of the parties. It is unlikely that the “on deck” exclusion applies to containerized cargo carried on a vessel that has been constructed or adapted to carry containers.

Parties to the Contract of Carriage: The COGSA Carrier

Owner and Charterer
The parties to a contract of carriage are designated as the “carrier” and the “shipper.” The carrier generally is the owner of the vessel, the charterer of the vessel, or the vessel itself (invoking in rem liability). If the owner enters into a contract of carriage and issues its bill of lading, the

237. See generally English Elec. Valve Co. v. M/V Hoegh Mallard, 814 F.2d 84 (2d Cir. 1987).
lading, it is the “COGSA carrier.” Likewise, where the charterer of the vessel (such as a time charterer) enters into a contract to carry a shipper’s goods, it is the COGSA carrier. It is possible for both the vessel owner and the charterer of the vessel to be held liable as COGSA carriers with respect to the same transaction. For example, where a charterer issues its bill of lading signed by the master, or signed by the charterer “for the master” as authorized in the charter party, courts permit a shipper whose cargo has been damaged or lost to sue both the charterer and the vessel owner.239 In these situations, the rules of agency control. When authorized by the owner to do so, the signature of the master or of someone authorized to sign “for the master” on the bill of lading may be sufficient to bind that individual’s employer, the owner, because in signing the bill of lading the master will be viewed as the agent of the owner.

Intermediaries
Some courts have extended the definition of “carrier” to incorporate intermediaries who enter into contracts of carriage on their own behalf, such as a nonvessel operating common carrier (NVOCC),240 or a freight forwarder,241 if such a party issues a bill of lading and undertakes to deliver goods covered by the contract of carriage.

240. Fireman’s Fund Am. Ins. Co. v. Puerto Rican Forwarding Co., 492 F.2d 1294 (1st Cir. 1974). If an NVOCC issues a bill of lading to a shipper whereby the NVOCC undertakes to transport the shipper’s goods, the NVOCC may be found to be a COGSA carrier, notwithstanding the fact that the goods are carried on a vessel owned or operated by someone else.

241. J.C. Penney v. Am. Exp. Co., 102 F. Supp. 742 (S.D.N.Y. 1951), aff’d, 201 F.2d 846 (2d Cir. 1953). A freight forwarder is a transportation expert who assists shippers in arranging to have their goods transported from one place to another. As such, the freight forwarder is an agent of the shipper. If a freight forwarder actually undertakes to transport the goods, it may be regarded as a COGSA carrier, despite the fact that the goods are carried on a vessel owned or operated by a third party.
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

Duration
COGSA applies only from the time goods are loaded on board the vessel to the time when they are discharged from it,242 that is, “from tackle to tackle.” However, COGSA may be extended to other stages of the transaction by agreement of the parties,243 and it is common practice to do so. COGSA specifically authorizes the parties to enter into an agreement with respect to the period of time prior to the goods being loaded on the vessel and after they are discharged from the vessel. If the parties do not agree that COGSA will govern the entire period the goods are in the custody of the carrier, the Harter Act applies to the preloading (receipt) and post-discharge (delivery) periods of carriage, even in respect to foreign shipments.

Carrier’s Duty to Issue Bills of Lading
After a carrier receives goods, and upon demand of the shipper, COGSA provides that a carrier must issue a bill of lading.244 Such bills of lading must show the quantity, weight, or number of packages or pieces, furnished in writing by the shipper, and the apparent condition of the goods, provided that the carrier is not bound to show or state markings, numbers, quantity, or weight reasonably believed to be inaccurate or of which it has no reasonable means of checking.245

A carrier may also protect itself by inserting a clause into a bill of lading stating that it has not been able to verify certain particulars regarding the cargo, such as the condition of goods loaded by the shipper and delivered to the carrier in a sealed container. Here the carrier may use terms such as “said to contain” or “shippers weight, load and count” to indicate that it has had no opportunity to ascertain the contents of the container and cannot vouch for the particulars provided by the shipper.246 The same applies where goods are contained

243. Id. § 1307.
244. Id. § 1303(7).
245. Id. § 1303(3).
in packages, the contents of which are concealed from the carrier. Carriers also use special clauses relating to specific goods, such as the “rust clause,” when goods are inherently susceptible to degradation.

**Carrier’s Duties Relating to Vessel and Cargo**

Unlike the Harter Act, COGSA prescribes specific duties and rights of carriers, shippers, and consignees. Section 1303(1) imposes an express duty on the carrier, before and at the commencement of the voyage, to exercise due diligence:

(a) to provide a seaworthy ship;

(b) to properly equip, man, and supply the ship; and

(c) to make the holds, refrigeration and cooling chambers, and all other areas of the vessel where goods are carried, fit and safe for their reception, preservation, and carriage.

Section 1303(2) requires that the carrier “properly and carefully load, handle, stow, care for, and discharge the goods carried.” After receiving the goods, and upon demand of the shipper, the carrier is required to issue a bill of lading.

**Exculpatory Clauses Prohibited**

A carrier may not use exculpatory clauses to avoid the duties and obligations set out in sections 1303(1) and (2) of COGSA. COGSA specifically provides that a “benefit of insurance” clause, whereby the carrier seeks to impose on the shipper a duty to obtain insurance for the benefit of the carrier, is unenforceable.

---

250. Id. § 1303(1).
251. Id. § 1303(2).
252. Id. § 1303(3).
253. Id. § 1303(8).
254. Id.
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

Immunities of Carrier

Under COGSA, carriers are not insurers of cargo. COGSA does not impose strict liability. The liability of a carrier is based on fault and thus is predicated on negligence, not mere loss or damage to cargo. COGSA requires only that the carrier exercise due care. Carrier immunities (defenses) can be grouped into five categories. First, some immunities excuse a carrier notwithstanding the loss or damage to cargo resulting from the negligence of its employees. The defense based on errors in navigation of the vessel, the defense based on errors in the management of the vessel, and the fire defense fall into this category. Second, there are defenses based on overwhelming outside forces, such as acts of war, acts of public enemies, arrest or restraint of princes (governments), quarantines, strikes or lockouts, and riots or civil commotions. The third category includes loss or damage caused by overwhelming natural forces, including perils of the sea and acts of God. The fourth group deals with loss or damage attributable to faults of the shipper, which include acts or omissions of the shipper or its agents, wastage in bulk or weight, losses resulting from inherent vice, and insufficiency of packaging or marking. Finally, the fifth category includes loss or damage that occurs despite a carrier’s exercise of due care. This includes loss or damage resulting from an unseaworthy condition not

255. Id. § 1304(2)(a).
256. Id.
257. Id. § 1304(2)(b).
258. Id. § 1304(2)(e).
259. Id. § 1304(2)(f).
260. Id. § 1304(2)(g).
261. Id. § 1304(2)(h).
262. Id. § 1304(2)(i).
263. Id. § 1304(2)(k).
264. Id. § 1304(2)(c).
265. Id. § 1304(2)(d).
266. Id. § 1304(2)(i).
267. Id. § 1304(2)(m).
268. Id.
269. Id. § 1304(2)(n)–(o).
discoverable through the exercise of due care,\textsuperscript{270} from latent defects,\textsuperscript{271} and from situations where a carrier can establish that it and its servants and agents exercised due care and that loss or damage was occasioned through the conduct of others or circumstances for which it is not responsible.\textsuperscript{272}

Seaworthiness
Section 1304(1) of COGSA expressly states that neither the carrier nor the vessel owner shall be liable for loss or damage arising from unseaworthiness unless it is caused by a lack of due diligence to make the ship seaworthy—i.e., to see that the ship is properly manned, equipped, and supplied, and to make the holds, and all other parts of the ship in which goods are carried, fit and safe for their reception, carriage, and preservation in accordance with section 1303(1). Thus, a carrier is not liable for loss or damage where loss is caused by the unseaworthiness of the vessel, its equipment, personnel, or cargo facilities unless the carrier was negligent in failing to discover the defective condition responsible for the damage or, if discovered, in failing to remedy it. The duty to exercise due care is imposed before and at the commencement of the voyage. If the defective condition was not reasonably discoverable, or if it arose after the voyage commenced, the carrier will not be liable for damage to cargo resulting from that unseaworthy condition of the vessel.\textsuperscript{273} Under COGSA, unlike the Harter Act, even where a carrier fails to exercise due diligence before and at the beginning of the voyage, it will not be liable for damage to goods unless caused by an unseaworthy condition. Proof of the exercise of due diligence is not a prerequisite to asserting a COGSA defense. If it is proven that loss or damage to cargo was the result of unseaworthiness, the carrier has the burden of proving due diligence.

\textsuperscript{270} Id. § 1304(2)(p).
\textsuperscript{271} Id.
\textsuperscript{272} Id. § 1304(2)(q).
\textsuperscript{273} Balfour, Guthrie & Co. v. Am.-W. African Line, Inc., 136 F.2d 320 (2d Cir. 1943), cert. denied, 320 U.S. 804 (1944); The Quarrington Court, 122 F.2d 266 (2d Cir. 1941); Holsatia Shipping Corp. v. Fid. & Cas. Co. of N.Y., 535 F. Supp. 139 (S.D.N.Y. 1982).
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

Unseaworthiness and Carrier’s Duty to Care for Cargo

Notwithstanding the carrier’s limited duty with respect to unseaworthiness, a carrier is under a continuing duty throughout the voyage to properly care for the cargo. If the carrier is negligent in performing this duty, it will be held accountable unless absolved from liability under section 1304(2).

Errors in Navigation and Management

Under COGSA, the carrier is not responsible for cargo loss or damage that results from the “[a]ct, neglect, or default of the master, mariner, pilot, or the servants of the carrier in the navigation or in the management of the ship.” For example, if a vessel is involved in a collision caused by faulty seamanship or the exercise of poor judgment by the master or crew, resulting in damaged or lost cargo, the carrier will not be held liable. This provision does not absolve the carrier for damage caused by its own personal fault, but rather it exempts a carrier from liability for the fault of its employees. Personal fault in the context of corporations refers to management fault.

If a shipowner knew or in the exercise of due care should have known that the master or a member of the crew was incompetent, or that there were insufficient personnel to properly navigate the vessel, and this incompetence or deficiency was a cause of a collision, the shipowner will be held liable because it breached its duty to exercise due diligence to properly man the vessel. If the collision was caused by a fault in the navigational equipment that existed at the beginning

275. Id. § 1304(2)(a).
of the voyage, and if this condition was detectable through the exercise of due care, the carrier will likewise be liable.\textsuperscript{278}

A distinction must be made between those situations where the actions of the master or crew are simply errors in the navigation or management of the vessel and those that constitute a breach of the duty to properly care for the cargo. In a sense, any decision or action that places a vessel at risk also places its cargo at risk. Master or crew negligence that places the vessel at risk of sustaining damage will usually fall within the defense because that risk was caused by poor navigation or poor management. In such situations, the risk to the cargo is secondary in that it was derived from the risk to the vessel.\textsuperscript{279}

Conversely, an error that primarily puts the cargo at risk constitutes a failure to properly care for the cargo, notwithstanding that the error involves a decision relating to the management of the vessel.\textsuperscript{280} It also appears that if a negligent management decision and its implementation imperil cargo operations, such as loading or discharge of cargo, the error will not be within the error of management defense.\textsuperscript{281}

\textbf{Damage or Loss Caused by Fire}

The carrier is also insulated from liability for damage arising from fire, unless the fire was caused by its actual fault or privity.\textsuperscript{282} The COGSA fire defense parallels that provided in its predecessor, the Fire Statute.\textsuperscript{283} Once a carrier demonstrates that the damage to cargo was caused by fire, the carrier is exculpated from liability unless the shipper proves that the fire or the failure to properly deal with the fire was caused by actual fault or privity of the carrier. Proof of actual fault or privity requires the cargo plaintiff to show that the carrier was negligent. In the case of a corporate owner, this requires showing negligence of an officer or person who is part of management or at least an


\textsuperscript{279} Knott v. Botany Worsted Mills, 179 U.S. 69 (1900).

\textsuperscript{280} The Germanic, 196 U.S. 589 (1905).

\textsuperscript{281} Id.


employee at a high supervisory level of the corporation. The majority of U.S. courts have held that this rule applies even where the cause of the fire was an unseaworthy situation.

Perils of the Sea
Section 1304(2)(c) of COGSA provides carriers with a defense when cargo is damaged or lost as a result of “perils, dangers, and accidents of the sea or other navigable water.” As one court has stated, although the term “perils of the sea” is a term of art not uniformly defined, the generally accepted definition is “a fortuitous action of the elements at sea, of such force as to overcome the strength of a well-found ship or the usual precautions of good seamanship.” The mere fact that a vessel encounters a storm that causes cargo damage does not necessarily give rise to a “perils of the sea” defense. If a vessel is traversing a route in which such storms are routine, a court will inquire as to whether the vessel had taken adequate precautions to be seaworthy for that voyage and whether it had taken reasonable precautions with regard to the stowage of the cargo.

There is no magic formula for classifying conditions into those that constitute perils of the sea and those that do not. Courts look at factors such as the extent of structural damage to the vessel, reduction in speed, the presence of cross-seas, how far the vessel was blown off course, and the extent to which vessels similarly situated suffered cargo damage. Perhaps the most important factors are strength of the winds and seas. The classification of the force of wind velocity of a storm, as measured on the Beaufort scale, is important. In this regard, one court has observed that courts invariably find a peril of the sea

where the force is 11 or greater and only occasionally where it is 9 or less.289

Negligence of the carrier may be a factor in evaluating a perils of
the sea defense. Carriers must anticipate a range of expectable weather
conditions and take adequate precautions. Failure to do so may lead
to a conclusion that although stormy weather was the immediate
cause of the cargo loss or damage, the proximate cause was really the
failure of the carrier to take proper steps to deal with the storm.

Inherent Vice
Section 1304(2)(m) of COGSA provides a defense to a carrier where
the damage to cargo results from “wastage in bulk or weight or any
other loss or damage arising from inherent defect, quality, or vice of
the goods.” Thus, a carrier is not liable where the goods have sus-
tained damage or loss that is attributable to the characteristics of the
goods themselves without the intervention or fault of the carrier.
Various foodstuffs—e.g., fruit, vegetables, meat, fish, and poultry—will spoil through the mere passage of time unless specially treated or handled. Some metals will rust spontaneously, and some chemicals may lose their potency or clarity through the passage of time. All things being equal, a shipper bears the risks inherent in its goods.

Where goods have a natural tendency to degrade in quality or
quantity unless special precautions are taken by the shipper or the
carrier, the burden is on the shipper to ensure that these precautions
are taken. For example, if cargo requires special preparation for trans-
port, the shipper must take these necessary steps—e.g., freezing fish or
meat or adding inhibitors to chemical cargoes.290 If it fails to do so,
and the goods deteriorate in transit because of a lack of proper prepa-
ration, the loss falls on the shipper. Likewise, if goods require special
handling by the carrier, such as maintaining climate control (e.g., re-
frigeration), it is the shipper’s responsibility to make the carrier aware
of this special need and to secure the carrier’s agreement that the

289. Id.; Taisho Marine, 815 F.2d at 1273.
290. Aunt Mid, Inc. v. Fjell-Oranje Lines, 458 F.2d 712 (7th Cir. 1972); Jefferson
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

goods will be carried in refrigerated cargo storage areas. If a shipper
fails to make the carrier aware of the special needs of the cargo or to
secure the appropriate agreement from the carrier, any loss resulting
from “inherent vice” falls on the shipper. Conversely, if the carrier
undertakes to carry the goods at a specified temperature, for example,
and fails to do so, it will be liable if the temperature variation causes
damage to the goods.

Nevertheless, a carrier has a duty to properly care for the cargo. If
it knows or should know that a particular cargo requires ventilation to
prevent degradation, and, if it is customary for carriers to properly
ventilate these cargoes, a carrier that negligently fails to do so will be
liable for damage proximately caused by improper ventilation.291

In terms of the burden of proof, there is some interplay between a
shipper’s burden of showing that it delivered the cargo to the carrier
in good condition and that damage occurred while in the custody of
the carrier and the carrier’s defense based on inherent vice. Some
courts have taken the view that as part of the shipper’s prima facie
case, it must negate inherent vice as the cause of the loss in circum-
stances where the goods are inherently susceptible to degradation.292
Other courts treat the “inherent vice” immunity like any other de-
fense and place on the carrier the burden to show that the damage
resulted from inherent vice.293

The “Q Clause”
In addition, there is also a general exemption from liability where a
carrier can show that the loss or damage to cargo was not caused by its
negligence or that of its agents or servants.294 This defense is contained
in section 1304(2)(q) and referred to as the “Q Clause.” It provides
the carrier with an exemption from liability for loss or damage re-
sulting from

1 Dist. 1989).
and cases cited therein.
293. Quaker Oats Co. v. M/V Torvanger, 734 F.2d 238 (5th Cir. 1984), cert. de-
[a]ny other cause arising without the actual fault and privity of the carrier and without the fault or neglect of the agents or servants of the carrier, but the burden of proof shall be on the person claiming the benefit of this exception to show that neither the actual fault or privity of the carrier nor the fault or neglect of the agents or servants of the carrier contributed to the loss or damage.\textsuperscript{295}

Some courts require the carrier also to show the actual cause of the loss or damage.\textsuperscript{296}

**Concurrent Causes of Cargo Damage**

Where two factors are present in a cargo damage or loss situation, one factor being within the exculpatory factors listed in COGSA and the other not, the burden of proof is on the carrier to show that the loss or damage (or portion thereof) resulted from the cause for which the carrier is exculpated.\textsuperscript{297} As this burden is practically impossible to meet, the carrier will usually be held fully liable in these situations.

For example, if a collision is caused by negligent navigation and the cargo was improperly stowed, the carrier must show that all or some of the cargo would have been damaged by the collision even if it had been properly stowed (in other words, that the damage was caused by the collision and not by the manner of stowage).\textsuperscript{298}

**Carrier Surrender of Immunities**

Under section 1305 of COGSA, the carrier may agree to surrender any or all of the rights and immunities so provided. A carrier may also undertake to increase its responsibilities and liabilities in the contract of carriage.\textsuperscript{299}

\textsuperscript{295} *Id.*

\textsuperscript{296} See, e.g., *Quaker Oats*, 734 F.2d 238.

\textsuperscript{297} The Vallescura, 293 U.S. 296 (1934).

\textsuperscript{298} Blasser Bros., Inc. v. N. Pan-Am. Line, 628 F.2d 376 (5th Cir. 1980).

Chapter 2: Commercial Law

Deviation

“Deviation” is “an intentional and unreasonable change in the geographic route of the voyage as contract[ed] for.” 300 It is implicit in section 1304(4) of COGSA that different consequences ensue depending on whether a deviation is reasonable or unreasonable. COGSA provides that deviations intended to save life or property at sea and all other “reasonable” deviations do not create a breach under either COGSA or the contract of carriage.301 Hence, the carrier is not liable for loss or damage resulting therefrom.

In the United States, the term deviation has also been applied to overcarriage, misdelivery, and unauthorized carriage of cargo on deck.302 Some courts have held that every fundamental and intentional breach of a contract of carriage or act of gross negligence committed by the carrier is a legal deviation.303 These nongeographic deviations have been referred to as “quasi-deviations.”304 The recent trend, however, has been to restrict the doctrine of quasi-deviation to situations of unauthorized stowage of cargo on deck.305

COGSA expressly provides that a deviation for the purpose of loading or unloading cargo or passengers shall be regarded as presumptively unreasonable.306 However, it does not specify the consequences of cargo damage or loss that occurs during an unreasonable deviation.

The majority view is that deviation deprives the carrier of both the immunities and right to limit its liability provided in COGSA.307 In order for a deviation to result in the loss of a carrier’s immunities and

---

300. Tetley, supra note 186, at 737.
302. Tetley, supra note 186, at 737–38.
303. See, e.g., Sedco, Inc. v. S.S. Strathewre, 800 F.2d 27 (2d Cir. 1986).
304. See, e.g., Vision Air Flight Serv., Inc. v. M/V Nat’l Pride, 155 F.3d 1165 (9th Cir. 1998).
305. Sedco, 800 F.2d 27.
its limitation of liability, there must be a causal connection between the deviation and the damage or loss of cargo.\textsuperscript{308} A change in route that exposes the cargo to new or additional risks may result in a finding of the required causal nexus.\textsuperscript{309}

Bills of lading often include a general “liberties” clause, which purports to confer virtually carte blanche on a carrier in making changes to the advertised or customary route, to the vessels that will carry the cargo, or even to the modes of transport. However, the majority of courts have held that liberties clauses do not authorize the carrier to engage in conduct that would otherwise be considered an unreasonable deviation.\textsuperscript{310}

**Damages and Limitation of Carrier’s Liability**

Generally

One of the major features of COGSA is the provision that limits the amount of the carrier’s liability according to a stated formula. Thus, not only does COGSA provide carriers with a “laundry list” of complete defenses enumerated in sections 1304(1) and 1304(2), section 1304(5) limits the amount for which a carrier may be held liable.

Generally under COGSA, when cargo is damaged or lost under circumstances that do not fall within the carrier’s immunities, the shipper is entitled to recover damages from the carrier. Such damages are based on the market value of the goods at the port of destination. “In the event goods are damaged rather than lost entirely, the measure would be the difference between sound market value at the port of destination and the market value of the goods in the damaged condition.”\textsuperscript{311} However, COGSA limits carrier liability for cargo loss or damage to $500 per package.\textsuperscript{312} Where the carrier is liable for cargo loss or damage to goods that are not shipped in packages, its liability

\textsuperscript{308} Tetley, *supra* note 186, at 750–51.


\textsuperscript{310} Id. See also Tetley, *supra* note 186, at 752–54.


Chapter 2: Commercial Law

is limited to $500 per “customary freight unit.” The customary freight unit is derived from the method used in calculating the freight in the contract of carriage, such as weight, size, or cost per unit.

Where goods are shipped in packages and the bill of lading states the number of packages, a carrier’s liability is based on that number, even where freight was calculated by weight or some other basis.

Limitation Issues: The COGSA Package

Determining whether or not cargo has been shipped in a package is occasionally problematic. If cargo is completely enclosed to facilitate its transportation, it is definitively a package. Boxes and crates are typically packages, as are goods fully wrapped in burlap or a tarpaulin; but cargo shipped without any packaging, such as a vehicle or a large piece of equipment, is not considered a package under COGSA. Difficulties most often arise when cargo is only partially enclosed or where it is attached to something as a means of facilitating its safe transport.

In determining whether a container is a package, the intent of the parties, as evidenced in the bill of lading, is crucial. A container will not be treated as a COGSA package unless it is clearly apparent that the parties so intended. In this respect, the wording of the bill of lading is particularly important. If a bill enumerates a container’s

313. Id.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

contents (e.g., “ten crates of electrical equipment”), the container will not be considered a COGSA package, notwithstanding a “boilerplate” printed clause that purports to make the container the package. Rather, each crate inside the container will be regarded as a package for COGSA limitation purposes. Likewise, even if the number “1” (designating that the goods are carried in one container) is inserted in the “Number of Packages” box in the bill of lading, that provision will be overridden by other provisions in the bill of lading (e.g., “10 crates of electrical equipment” inserted in the “Description of Cargo” box). Conversely, if the bill of lading describes the cargo as “one container of electrical equipment,” the container will be considered as one COGSA package.

Maximum Liability

Under COGSA, a carrier’s maximum liability of up to $500 per package is imposed as a matter of law. A provision in a bill of lading that sets a lower limit is void. Nevertheless, a shipper is never entitled to recover more than its actual damages. If the damage to cargo is $300, the shipper may only recover $300. If a bill of lading reveals that two packages were shipped and the cargo in one is damaged to the extent of $700 and the other is damaged to the extent of $100, the shipper may not aggregate its loss. It may recover $500 on the first package and $100 on the second for a total of $600. COGSA does, however, permit a carrier to assume greater liability by contract. For example, a carrier may agree to compensate a shipper for its actual loss, even if it exceeds the $500 COGSA limitation. For this reason some courts have enforced provisions incorporating the higher liability limits of the Hague-Visby Rules.

318. Mitsui, 636 F.2d 807.
319. Monica Textile, 952 F.2d 636; Hayes-Leger Assocs., Inc. v. M/V Oriental Knight, 765 F.2d 1076 (11th Cir. 1985).
321. Id. §§ 1304(5), 1305.
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

Opportunity to Declare Higher Value
COGSA provides that the $500 limit is applicable “unless the nature and value of such goods have been declared by the shipper before shipment and inserted in the bill of lading.” If the shipper declares a package value that is higher than the COGSA limitation amount, it will be charged a higher freight rate, such as an ad valorem rate. Although courts generally agree that the shipper is entitled to an “opportunity” to declare a higher value, they do not completely agree as to which circumstances adequately provide such an opportunity. A carrier who fails to provide the shipper with the opportunity to declare a higher value will be denied the right to limit its liability under COGSA. Thus, carriers must notify shippers that liability is limited to $500 per package and provide shippers with an opportunity to declare a higher value.

Damages for Delay
Neither COGSA nor the Harter Act provides a remedy for delay in delivery. Where a shipper makes a claim based on delay, courts look to the general maritime law, which is based on common-law rules relating to delay by common carriers.

A carrier may enter into an express agreement that goods will be delivered by a specific date or within a particular time frame. This type of agreement takes on the characteristics of a warranty. If the carrier fails to deliver the goods as it has undertaken to do, it may be liable for economic losses sustained by the shipper. Of course, a car-

324. Compare Komatsu, Ltd. v. States S.S. Co., 674 F.2d 806 (9th Cir. 1982) (holding that the “opportunity” must be on the face of the bill of lading), with Couthino, Caro & Co. v. M/V Sava, 849 F.2d 166 (5th Cir. 1988) (holding that there is no fair opportunity to declare a higher value without an indication that a choice of shipping rates existed or that the shipper knew a particular rate was tied to a limited value).
326. Int’l Drilling Co., N.V. v. M/V Doriefs, 291 F. Supp. 479 (S.D. Tex. 1968) (holding carrier liable for additional expenses incurred by shipper because of delay despite fact that there was no loss or damage to cargo).
rrier may qualify its undertaking by exempting itself from delays that are beyond its control.\textsuperscript{327}

More often, bills of lading expressly negate any undertaking with respect to a specific date or time frame within which delivery will be made.\textsuperscript{328} Under these circumstances the carrier need only deliver the goods with reasonable promptitude, taking into account its advertised routes and custom.

If delay is attributable to the carrier, and the delay is considered unreasonable, the carrier may be liable to the shipper.\textsuperscript{329} Furthermore, where a carrier has specific knowledge of the shipper’s need to have the goods delivered within a specific time frame for a particular purpose and the carrier does not transport the goods expeditiously, the carrier’s action may be regarded as an unreasonable delay.\textsuperscript{330}

**Burden of Proof**

Under section 1303(6), a bill of lading shall be prima facie evidence of the receipt by the carrier of the goods as described in section 1303(3). In practice, if a shipper introduces into evidence a clean bill of lading, and the goods are subsequently delivered in a damaged condition (or nondelivery of goods has otherwise resulted), the shipper has established a prima facie case. The burden then shifts to the carrier to prove that the damage or loss resulted from a cause exempted by section 1304.

The circumstances surrounding a transaction must be consistent with an evidentiary presumption to a bill of lading. For example, if goods are concealed by their packaging, a clean bill evidences only the condition of the packaging, not of the goods themselves.\textsuperscript{331} Likewise, if a container (or other package) packed by the shipper is found to contain damaged goods, a clean bill of lading alone is clearly not sufficient to sustain the shipper’s burden of proof.\textsuperscript{332} The shipper must offer

\textsuperscript{327} Id.


\textsuperscript{330} Hellenic Lines, Ltd. v. United States, 512 F.2d 1196 (2d Cir. 1975) (affirming award to shipper of expenses of transshipment).

\textsuperscript{331} Caemint Food, Inc. v. Brasileiro, 647 F.2d 347 (2d Cir. 1981).

\textsuperscript{332} Plastique Tags, Inc. v. Asia Trans Line, Inc., 83 F.3d 1367 (11th Cir. 1996).
extrinsic evidence to establish that goods were undamaged (i.e., in
good condition) when they were delivered to the carrier.\textsuperscript{333} However,
the very nature of the damage to the container or package may itself
demonstrate that the goods were damaged in transit.\textsuperscript{334} The same may
be said of the cause of the damage (e.g., seawater).\textsuperscript{335}

The burden of proof in COGSA cases has sometimes been de-
scribed as having a “ping-pong” effect.\textsuperscript{336} It is likely to operate as fol-

dows: (1) the cargo interest makes its prima facie case by producing a
clean bill of lading and by showing that the goods were delivered to
the consignee in a damaged condition (or that they were not delivered
at all); (2) the carrier responds by either (a) showing that the loss or
damage was caused by unseaworthiness despite its exercise of due
diligence,\textsuperscript{337} or (b) showing that cargo loss or damage was attributable
to circumstances that fall within at least one of the immunities pro-
duced by section 1304(2) of COGSA;\textsuperscript{338} (3) the shipper tries to rebut
the carrier’s defense by showing facts that establish (a) a lack of due
diligence, (b) the inapplicability of the immunities claimed, or
(c) negligence on the part of the carrier, unless statutorily exempted.
Ultimately, the “cargo interest,” as plaintiff, has the burden of proving
that the carrier is liable for damage or loss.

\textit{Notice of Loss or Damage}

Section 1303(6) provides that the person entitled to take delivery of
the goods shall give the carrier written notice of loss or damage, in-
cluding a description of the damage’s general nature before the goods
are removed. Failure to give such notice constitutes prima facie evi-
dence that the carrier delivered the goods as described in the bill of

\begin{flushright}
333. Caemint Food, 647 F.2d 347.
334. Transatlantic Marine Claims Agency, Inc. v. M/V OOCL Inspiration, 137
F.3d 94 (2d Cir. 1998).
335. J. Gerber & Co. v. M/V Galiani, 1993 WL 185622 (E.D. La. 1993); Am. Ma-
336. Quaker Oats Co. v. M/V Torvanger, 734 F.2d 238 (5th Cir. 1984), cert. de-
337. 46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(1) (2000); Fireman’s Fund Ins. Co. v. M/V Vignes,
794 F.2d 1552 (11th Cir. 1986).
338. Blasser Bros., Inc. v. N. Pan-Am. Line, 628 F.2d 376 (5th Cir. 1980).
\end{flushright}
lading. Where loss or damage is not apparent, notice must be given within three days of delivery. Failure to give notice of loss or damage does not preclude a shipper from bringing suit.

**Time Bar**

COGSA provides that a suit for damages must be brought within twelve months of the date of delivery of the goods. It should be noted that COGSA does not define the term “delivery.” Under the general maritime law a carrier effects delivery when it unloads the cargo onto a dock, segregates it by bill of lading and count, puts it in a place of rest on the pier so that it is accessible to the consignee, and affords the consignee a reasonable opportunity to come and get it. Proper delivery is also made where the goods are turned over to a proper authority according to the law or custom of the port. Where goods are lost (i.e., never delivered), the twelve-month period begins to run from the time when they should have been delivered.

The Harter Act does not provide a statutory limitation on the filing of suit, but where applicable the doctrine of laches may be used.

**Extending the Application of COGSA**

COGSA does not, of its own accord, supersede the Harter Act in regard to the preloading/receipt and post-discharge/delivery stages. Nevertheless, COGSA allows parties to contractually extend its coverage to these periods. Section 1307 provides that COGSA shall not prevent

a carrier or a shipper from entering into any agreement, stipulation, condition, reservation, or exemption as to the responsibility and liability of the carrier . . . for the loss or damage to or in con-

---

340. Id.
341. Id.
342. Id.
Chapter 2: Commercial Law

...connection with the custody and care and handling of goods prior to the loading on and subsequent to the discharge from the ship. This provision has been held to allow a carrier to make the provisions of COGSA applicable to the preloading/receipt and post-discharge/delivery stages. However, because courts are somewhat strict in applying COGSA when goods are not on a vessel, “errors in navigation and management” and “fire” defenses are not available where goods are damaged on land.

By clear and express stipulation in a bill of lading, the parties to a contract of carriage may also extend the benefits of COGSA to other parties involved in the transaction, such as stevedores and terminal operators. Stevedores and terminal operators are not parties to the contract of carriage and, unless they are employees of the carrier, owe no direct contractual duty to a shipper or consignee. Although stevedores and terminal operators may be under a contractual obligation to a carrier to render services involving goods, this obligation does not give rise to a contractual claim against them by a shipper. However, as a bailee of goods, a stevedore or terminal operator must exercise due care in the handling of goods and is liable to a shipper or consignee for damage resulting from his or her negligence.

In order to protect these “agents” or “contractors,” as well as the carrier as principal, bills of lading almost always include a “Himalaya clause.” A typical Himalaya clause provides that all of the immunities and limitations to which the carrier is entitled under COGSA are equally applicable to all of its servants, agents, and independent contractors (including, for example, stevedores and terminal operators).

347. Vistar, S.A. v. M/V Sea Land Express, 792 F.2d 469 (5th Cir. 1986).
349. Leather’s Best, Inc. v. S.S. Mormaclynx, 451 F.2d 800 (2d Cir. 1971).
Under this clause, servants, agents, and independent contractors may invoke the benefits of COGSA. These benefits include not only the time limit for bringing suit and burden of proof,353 but the $500 package-unit limitation of liability as well.354 However, certain exemptions are available only to the carrier itself, such as those that relate to unseaworthiness or to errors in the navigation and management of the vessel.355 Courts scrutinize Himalaya clauses strictly, enforcing them only where they are clear and explicit as to the beneficiaries, especially with regard to independent contractors.

*Jurisdiction and Choice-of-Law Clauses*

In *Vimar Seguros y Reaseguros, S.A. v. M/V Sky Reefer*,356 the Supreme Court upheld the enforcement of a foreign arbitration clause in a dispute to which COGSA was applicable. The Court overruled previous lower court decisions that had held that choice-of-forum clauses designating a foreign forum undermined the protections COGSA extended to cargo interests and, as such, were unenforceable. Since *Sky Reefer*, lower courts have routinely enforced choice-of-forum clauses, regardless of whether the forum was a foreign arbitral tribunal or a foreign court.357

The provisions of COGSA and the Harter Act are mandatory and may not be contractually ousted by mere agreement of the parties. However, courts have tended to uphold clear and express clauses in bills of lading invoking foreign law—but only insofar as the stipulated law increases the carrier’s liability.358
CHAPTER 3

Personal Injury and Death

Introduction

There is a body of law applicable to personal injury and death claims that is part of the maritime law of the United States. Some of it is statutory and some is contained in the rules of the general maritime law. Maritime personal injury and death actions are governed by a set of rules that are separate and distinct from the general body of tort law applicable in nonmaritime situations.

In resolving maritime personal injury and death claims that stem from maritime employment or employment in a maritime environment, the status of the parties, both plaintiff and defendant, is of primary importance. Some rules are of a general character and may be invoked by any claimant, but other rules are status dependent, creating both rights and remedies that may be invoked only by a specified plaintiff class against an equally well-defined defendant class. With respect to maritime personal injury and death law in the United States, three classes of employee claimants are likely to be encountered: (1) seamen; (2) maritime workers who are not seamen; and (3) offshore oil and gas workers. Additionally, suits are brought by passengers, and in recent years litigation involving recreational boating accidents resulting from the operation of small pleasure boats or personal watercraft such as jet skis has increased. Typical defendants in these various actions include employers, vessel owners and operators, and third-party tortfeasors, such as product manufacturers.

There are some rules that apply more or less across the board to personal injury and death actions regardless of the status of the parties.

Damages

Damages that may be recovered in maritime personal injury cases include the following: (1) loss of past and future wages; (2) loss of future earning capacity; (3) pain, suffering, and mental anguish; and (4) past and future medical expenses, as well as any other condition-related expenses. Prejudgment interest may be recovered if an action is brought in admiralty. At an earlier time some circuits permitted recovery under the general maritime law for loss of consortium or loss of society and punitive damages in appropriate circumstances. Subsequently, in Miles v. Apex Marine Corp., the Supreme Court held that the surviving (nondependent) mother of a Jones Act seaman could recover only for pecuniary loss, even though the action was brought under the general maritime law, reasoning that the damages recoverable under the general maritime law could not exceed those available under the Jones Act.

In the wake of Miles, some lower federal courts have held that recoverable damages under the general maritime law are restricted to pecuniary losses only. Some courts have refused to extend Miles to other situations.

361. Magee v. United States Lines, 976 F.2d 821 (2d Cir. 1992) (an award for unseaworthiness under the general maritime law may include prejudgment interest).
362. Force, supra note 359, at 36.
Statute of Limitations

By statute, the time for bringing actions to recover damages for personal injury or death is within three years. 366

Federal and State Courts

If the criteria for maritime tort jurisdiction are present, suit may be filed in federal court under 28 U.S.C. § 1333. There is no right to a jury trial. 367 However, under the “saving to suitors” clause, where diversity of citizenship is present, suit may be brought under section 1332, and a jury trial is available. Furthermore, the Jones Act specifically provides seamen with the right to bring suit in an action at law with a right to jury trial, 368 and the right to jury trial is not lost by the joinder of general maritime law claims with the Jones Act action. 369 Finally, under the saving to suitors doctrine, maritime personal injury and death claims may be filed in state court, and ordinarily a jury trial will be available as provided by state law. The Jones Act has been construed to permit suit in a state court. 370

Removal

If the plaintiff exercises his or her right to file suit in state court, and the only basis for invoking federal jurisdiction is 28 U.S.C. § 1333, the defendant may not remove the action to federal court because this would defeat the objective of the saving to suitors clause. 371 However, if another basis for federal jurisdiction exists, such as diversity of citizenship or federal question, the action may be removed in conformity

366. 46 U.S.C. app. § 763(a) (2000) ("Unless otherwise provided by law, a suit for recovery of damages for personal injury or death, or both, arising out of a maritime tort, shall not be maintained unless commenced within three years from the date the cause of action accrued."); see also 45 U.S.C. § 56 (2000).
367. Nonjury and jury trials are discussed supra Chapter 1.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

with the terms of the removal statute. Suits under the Jones Act filed in state courts by seamen may not be removed even if there is another basis for federal jurisdiction, such as diversity.

In Personam and In Rem Actions

If plaintiff’s injury or death was caused by a vessel, suit may be brought in personam against the vessel owner or operator, against the vessel itself in rem, or both in personam and in rem. An action under the Jones Act may not be brought in rem.

Seamen’s Remedies

Introduction

Seamen have three primary remedies available under both the general maritime law and statute. Seamen may have actions for maintenance and cure, for negligence, and for unseaworthiness of a vessel. Where more than one of these claims grows out of the same incident, the claims usually are asserted in a single action.

376. A seaman is one (1) who has an employment-related connection to a vessel (or identifiable fleet of vessels) in navigation that is substantial in both duration and nature; and (2) whose duties contribute to the function of the vessel or to the accomplishment of its mission. Chandris, Inc. v. Latsis, 515 U.S. 347 (1995). Seaman status is discussed more fully infra text accompanying notes 416–44.
Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

Maintenance and Cure

Seamen who suffer injuries or become ill while in the service of the ship are entitled to the remedy of maintenance and cure. The doctrine of maintenance and cure is part of the general maritime law and encompasses three distinct remedies: (1) maintenance; (2) cure; and (3) wages.

The obligation to provide maintenance and cure payments is imposed on a seaman’s employer—the employer is usually the owner of the vessel on which the seaman is employed. However, a demise charterer assumes both full control of the vessel and the owner’s responsibility for maintenance and cure. In addition, where a seaman is employed by one who provides contract services to a vessel owner, the vessel owner also may be liable for maintenance and cure payments under traditional principles of agency law. The vessel itself is liable in rem.

Maintenance and cure is not a fault-based remedy. An employer’s liability is based on the employment relationship, and the seaman need not prove employer negligence. Further, a seaman’s own fault or contributory negligence is irrelevant, and the award will not be diminished under the comparative fault rule. The right to maintenance and cure is forfeited only by a seaman’s willful misbehavior or deliberate act of indiscretion.

378. Service to the ship begins when the employer exerts some control over the seaman and the seaman is answerable to the ship’s call. Archer v. Trans/Am. Servs., Ltd., 834 F.2d 1570 (11th Cir. 1988). Periods of recreation such as shore leave are customarily viewed as service to the vessel. Warren v. United States, 340 U.S. 523 (1951).


380. The Osceola, 189 U.S. 158 (1903).


383. Archer, 834 F.2d 1570.


387. Aguilar v. Standard Oil Co. of N.J., 318 U.S. 724 (1943). In addition, fraudulent concealment of a preexisting condition may also be a defense against the
The right to maintenance and cure exists where a seaman is injured or falls ill regardless of whether that occurs on board the vessel or on land.\textsuperscript{388}

Maintenance is an amount of money to which a seaman is entitled for daily living expenses associated with his recovery (i.e., room and board).\textsuperscript{389} Maintenance is designed to provide the seaman with food and lodging comparable to that received aboard ship—therefore, the obligation to provide maintenance payments does not arise until the seaman actually leaves the vessel.\textsuperscript{390} Maintenance includes only those expenses attributable to the seaman himself and does not encompass expenses of family members.\textsuperscript{391}

A seaman makes a prima facie case for an award of maintenance by offering testimony as to the cost of obtaining reasonable accommodations with respect to room and board in the community in which he or she lives.\textsuperscript{392} The amount of maintenance must be reasonable, and the seaman’s employer may offer rebuttal evidence that the proffered maintenance costs are excessive.\textsuperscript{393} Most courts have en-


388. Warren v. United States, 340 U.S. 523 (1951) (involving injury on land during shore leave). Although the Court in Warren held that shore leave was an elemental necessity for the well-being of bluewater seamen and concomitant to service aboard ship, injury or illness during periods of extended vacation do not fall within the purview of the doctrine of maintenance and cure. See Haskell v. Socony Mobil Oil Co., 237 F.2d 707 (1st Cir. 1956). Further, commuter seamen—i.e., those who serve on board a vessel for a fixed period of time and are then on shore for a fixed period with the ability to maintain the lifestyle of an ordinary shore dweller—may not be entitled to maintenance and cure for injuries or illness suffered during their time on shore. In such situations, where the seaman is not subject to the call of the ship, maintenance and cure will be denied. See, e.g., Liner v. J. B. Talley & Co., 618 F.2d 327 (5th Cir. 1980); Baker v. Ocean Sys., Inc., 454 F.2d 379 (5th Cir. 1972); Sellers v. Dixlyn Corp., 433 F.2d 446 (5th Cir. 1970), \textit{cert. denied}, 401 U.S. 980 (1971).


forced an amount fixed by a collective bargaining agreement,394 but some courts, especially where the stipulated rate was unrealistically low, have held such provisions to be invalid.395

“Cure” refers to the reasonable medical expenses incurred in the treatment of the seaman’s condition.396 A seaman has the duty to mitigate the costs associated with cure,397 and an employer will only be obligated to pay those expenses associated with the seaman’s treatment that are reasonable and legitimate. Although a seaman is free to see any physician of his or her choice for treatment, the employer will not be required to pay for treatments that are unnecessary or unreasonably expensive.398

An employer-established health insurance program that pays its employees’ medical expenses satisfies the employer’s obligation to pay cure.399 In addition, the availability of free medical treatment under a government-sponsored health insurance program, such as Medicare or Medicaid, has been held to satisfy the employer’s obligation to pay cure.400

The obligation to provide maintenance and cure payments does not furnish the seaman with a source of lifetime or long-term disability income. The employer’s duty to provide maintenance and cure payments ends when the seaman reaches the point of maximum medical cure401 (i.e., when the condition is cured or declared to be

394. E.g., Gardiner v. Sea-Land Serv., Inc., 786 F.2d 943 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 479 U.S. 924 (1986).
401. Maximum cure contemplates that point at which the seaman’s condition will not improve despite further medical treatments. Vella v. Ford Motor Co., 421
incurable or of a permanent character). Further, the obligation to
provide cure exists only to improve the seaman’s condition rather
than to alleviate the condition. Therefore, courts have held that an
employer has no obligation to provide maintenance and cure pay-
ments for palliative treatments that arrest further progress of the con-
dition or relieve pain once the seaman has reached the point of total
disability. However, where a seaman has reached the point of
maximum medical cure and maintenance and cure payments have
been discontinued, the seaman may nonetheless reinstitute a demand
for maintenance and cure where subsequent new curative medical
treatments become available.

Wages

In addition to providing maintenance and cure, an employer must
also pay to the seaman wages that would have been earned during the
remainder of the voyage. Where a contract of employment fixes a
specific term of employment, the employer must pay wages for that
specific term.

By statute, a penalty of “double wages” applies where an em-
ployer, without sufficient cause, fails to pay a seaman’s wages that are
due, and imposition of the penalty is mandatory for each day pay-
ment is withheld in violation of the statute. The wage penalty stat-
ute is applicable to all wages due a seaman, not merely those triggered
by a claim for maintenance and cure.

U.S. 1 (1975); Farrell v. United States, 336 U.S. 511 (1949); Morales v. Garijak, Inc.,
829 F.2d 1355 (5th Cir. 1987).
402. Vella, 421 U.S. 1. In the case of permanent injury, the employer’s obligation
to provide maintenance and cure payments continues until the condition is diagnosed
as permanent. See Farrell, 336 U.S. 511.
403. Farrell, 336 U.S. 511; Cox v. Dravo Corp., 517 F.2d 620 (3d Cir.), cert. de-
404. Farrell, 336 U.S. 511; Cox, 517 F.2d 620.
405. Farrell, 336 U.S. 511; Cox, 517 F.2d 620.
407. 46 U.S.C. § 10504(c) (2000); see also Lipscomb v. Foss Mar. Co., 83 F.3d
1106 (9th Cir. 1996).
Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

There is a split among courts of appeals over whether the three-year statute of limitations\(^\text{409}\) applicable in cases of personal injury and death actions based on maritime torts is also applicable in maintenance and cure actions or whether the doctrine of laches applies.\(^\text{410}\)

**Negligence: The Jones Act**

Statutory Provisions

The Jones Act\(^\text{411}\) provides a seaman with a negligence-based cause of action against his or her employer with the right to trial by jury. The Jones Act incorporates the provisions of the Federal Employers’ Liability Act,\(^\text{412}\) which provides a right of action for injured railroad workers as well as wrongful death and survival actions.

Prior to enactment of the Jones Act in 1920, a seaman injured in the service of a ship because of the negligence of the vessel’s owner, master, or fellow employees was entitled to receive no compensation for injuries other than the remedy of maintenance and cure, unless the injuries resulted directly from an unseaworthy condition of the vessel.\(^\text{413}\) The defenses of contributory negligence, assumption of risk, and the fellow servant doctrine were available to the vessel owner, thereby precluding recovery of damages in a negligence action.\(^\text{414}\) In response to this situation, Congress enacted the Jones Act, which is remedial in nature and liberally construed in favor of injured seamen.\(^\text{415}\)

---


\(^{413}\) Cal. Home Brands, Inc. v. Ferriera, 871 F.2d 830 (9th Cir. 1989) (discussing remedial effect of Jones Act).

\(^{414}\) Chelentis v. Luckenbach S.S. Co., 247 U.S. 372 (1918); The Osceola, 189 U.S. 158 (1903).

\(^{415}\) Fisher v. Nichols, 81 F.3d 319 (2d Cir. 1996).
Seaman Status

By its own language, the Jones Act remedy is available to “any seaman.” The term “seaman,” however, is not defined in the statute. In *Chandris, Inc. v. Latsis*, 416 the Supreme Court definitively articulated the requirements for seaman status, holding that an employee claiming such status (1) must have a connection to a vessel in navigation (or identifiable fleet of vessels) that is substantial in both duration and nature; and (2) must contribute to the function of the vessel or to the accomplishment of its mission. 417

An employee need not “reef and steer” or otherwise contribute to the navigation or transportation functions of a vessel in order to be considered a seaman for purposes of the Jones Act; the employee simply “must be doing the ship’s work.” 418 This element of the *Chandris* test for seaman status broadly encompasses many individuals who would not ordinarily be thought of as seamen. In fact, individuals as varied as a hairdresser aboard a cruise ship, 419 a roustabout aboard an oil rig, 420 and a paint foreman aboard a vessel used in painting offshore oil platforms 421 have been held to satisfy that requirement for seaman status. The more difficult prong of the test is the requirement that the employee must have a “substantial connection to a vessel.”

*Chandris* requires that a seaman’s connection to a vessel be “substantial in terms of both its duration and its nature.” 422 Rejecting a “snapshot” approach to seaman status, the Court concluded that it would not look merely at what the seaman was doing at the time of injury or during the particular voyage during which the injury occurred, but rather the proper frame of reference is the employee’s entire employment history with the employer. 423

---

417. Id.
420. Offshore Co. v. Robison, 266 F.2d 769 (5th Cir. 1959).
423. Id. at 371.
Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

As to the temporal or durational requirement of the test for seaman status, the Supreme Court approved of the Fifth Circuit’s “rule of thumb” that an employee who spent less than 30% in the service of a vessel in navigation does not qualify as a seaman.\(^{424}\) The Court warned, however, that the 30% rule of thumb serves only as a guideline, and that departure from it is appropriate, for instance, when an employee’s basic assignment changes—e.g., the employee is reassigned from land-based duties to those of a crewmember of a vessel and is injured shortly after the assignment begins.\(^{425}\)

Under the “fleet doctrine,” a worker’s employment-related connection need not be limited to a single vessel in order to attain seaman status, but may also be satisfied by assignment to an “identifiable fleet of vessels.” This could occur where an employer owns several vessels and the seaman is assigned to work on various ones at different times.\(^{426}\) The doctrine requires that the fleet be “an ‘identifiable fleet’ of vessels, a finite group of vessels under common ownership or control.”\(^{427}\)

*Vessel in Navigation*—To qualify as a seaman one must have an employment-related connection to a “vessel in navigation.” A claim under the Jones Act is dependent on the existence of a vessel. Whether or not a structure is or is not a vessel depends largely on “the purpose for which the craft is constructed and the business in which it is engaged.”\(^{428}\) “Vessel” has been defined broadly by Congress as “every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used or capable of being used as a means of transportation on water.”\(^{429}\) Courts construing the language of the Jones Act have followed Congress’s


\(^{425}\) *Chandris*, 515 U.S. at 371.


\(^{427}\) *Id.* at 555.

\(^{428}\) Blanchard v. Engine & Gas Compressor Servs., Inc., 575 F.2d 1140, 1142 (5th Cir. 1978).

lead, and a number of otherwise nontraditional or “special purpose” structures used as a means of transportation have been held to be vessels notwithstanding the fact that “transportation” was not their sole function. However, dry docks and similar structures used primarily as work platforms, and structures that are permanently moored or permanently affixed to the seafloor, are not vessels as a matter of law.

With respect to structures used as work platforms, three factors generally are used in determining whether they are vessels under the Jones Act:

(1) the structures involved were constructed and used primarily as work platforms; (2) they were moored or otherwise secured at the time of the accident; and (3) although they were capable of movement and were sometimes moved across navigable waters in the course of normal operations, any transportation function they performed was merely incidental to their primary purpose.

Work platforms generally are not considered vessels for Jones Act purposes. However, a "structure whose purpose or primary business is not navigation or commerce across navigable waters may nonetheless satisfy the Jones Act’s vessel requirement if, at the time of the worker’s injury, the structure was actually engaged in navigation."

430. See, e.g., Manuel v. P.A.W. Drilling & Well Serv., Inc., 135 F.3d 344 (5th Cir. 1998) (workover rig); Marathon Pipe Line Co. v. Drilling Rig Rowan/Odessa, 761 F.2d 229 (5th Cir. 1985) (jack-up oil drilling rig); Producers Drilling Co. v. Gray, 361 F.2d 432 (5th Cir. 1966) (submersible oil drilling rig).


432. See, e.g., Pavone v. Miss. Riverboat Amusement Corp., 52 F.3d 560 (5th Cir. 1995).

433. See, e.g., Johnson v. Odeco Oil & Gas Co., 864 F.2d 40 (5th Cir. 1989).


Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

A vessel is “in navigation” when it is “engaged as an instrument of commerce and transportation on navigable waters.” Seaman status will not be accorded to employees working aboard “dead ships,” vessels that are in navigation seasonally but then laid up, vessels plying nonnavigable waters, or vessels withdrawn from or not yet in navigation. Neither ships undergoing sea trials with additional construction work or outfitting remaining to be performed nor ships withdrawn from navigation for extensive repairs or conversion are vessels in navigation. Conversely, vessels that are temporarily in dry dock for repairs do not lose their vessel status.

Situs of Injury
Where plaintiffs meet the test for seaman status, they need only show that they were in the course of their employment at the moment of the accident, regardless of whether the injury occurs on territorial waters, the high seas, or on land.

436. McKinley v. All Alaskan Seafoods, Inc., 980 F.2d 567, 569 (9th Cir. 1992) (quoting Caruso v. Sterling Yacht & Shipbuilders, Inc., 828 F.2d 14 (11th Cir. 1987)).

437. A “dead ship” is one in which the crew is not present to operate the vessel and where the Coast Guard has not granted the vessel a certificate of operation. See Harris v. Whiteman, 243 F.2d 563 (5th Cir. 1957), rev’d on other grounds, 356 U.S. 271 (1958).

438. In Deser v. Starved Rock Ferry Co., 342 U.S. 187 (1952), the Supreme Court denied seaman status to an individual employed as a “boat operator” but who, at the time of his death, had been performing shore-based seasonal repairs to a fleet of sightseeing boats in expectation of their launch one month later. The Court noted that the Jones Act “does not cover probable or expectant seamen but seamen in being.” Id. at 191.


443. “[V]essels undergoing repairs or spending a relatively short period of time in drydock are still considered to be ‘in navigation’ whereas ships being transformed through ‘major’ overhauls or renovation are not.” Chandris, Inc. v. Latsis, 515 U.S. 347, 374 (1995).

Admiralty and Maritime Law

The Jones Act Employer
The Jones Act gives seamen a right only against their “employers.” The burden of proof as to whether there was an employment relationship is on the person claiming seaman status. Various factors are considered in determining whether there is an employment relationship, the most important being the right of control. Vessel ownership, however, is not a prerequisite for employer status under the Jones Act.

Under the “borrowed servant doctrine,” an individual may be a crewmember aboard a vessel, and thereby a Jones Act seaman, even though he is employed by an independent contractor rather than the vessel’s owner. The doctrine places liability for the seaman’s injuries on the actual rather than the nominal employer, with the key element in the determination being “control,” which a court will resolve as a matter of law. Where the worker is employed by a charterer or concessionaire, however, the vessel owner generally will not be the worker’s employer for purposes of the Jones Act.

Standard of Care and Causation
A cause of action under the Jones Act is predicated upon a showing of employer negligence. The duty of care owed by the Jones Act employer to the seaman is relatively straightforward. Most courts impose on an employer the duty to exercise reasonable care under the cir-

447. Id. at 1026.
449. Minnkota Power Co-op., Inc. v. Manitowoc Co., 669 F.2d 525 (8th Cir. 1982).
450. Ruiz v. Shell Oil Co., 413 F.2d 310, 312–13 (5th Cir. 1969), lists the factors considered by some courts in making the “borrowed servant” analysis.
Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

cumstances. Those courts also use a reasonable care standard in evaluating contributory negligence. Some courts have said a seaman need only prove “slight negligence” on the part of the employer or that a seaman need only exercise “slight care” in carrying out his or her duties. The confusion on the issue of “ordinary” versus “slight” care stems from three factors: the right to jury trial, the nature of maritime employment, and the reduced burden on causation. On the first point, it seems clear that the right to jury trial is part of the Jones Act remedy. Therefore, a seaman need introduce only minimum or “slight” evidence of employer negligence to get to the jury, and a verdict in favor of the seaman should not be taken away if the quantum of proof satisfies this minimal standard. As to the second factor, an employer of a Jones Act seaman is under a duty to provide a safe place to work and to supply the seaman with proper tools and equipment. Furthermore, a seaman is under a duty to follow orders. These factors facilitate a seaman’s chances of showing an employer’s breach of duty and that the seaman was not contributorily negligent.

Where an employer violates a statutory duty and such violation causes injury to a seaman, the employer will be liable under the Jones Act without regard to the employer’s negligence. This is a species of strict liability in that the violation is considered negligence per se. Unlike its land-based analog, it is irrelevant whether or not the seaman is within the class of persons the statute is designed to protect, or that the harm caused the seaman is of the type the statute was designed to prevent.

454. Gautreaux, 107 F.3d 331.
456. Force, supra note 453, at 6, 7.
457. Id.
458. Id.
460. Id.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

The traditional standard of proximate cause, however, is not required, and a seaman’s burden of proving causation is “feather-weight.” Stated differently, a seaman need not prove that his or her employer’s negligence was a substantial cause of injury, but simply that the employer’s negligence was a cause. Under this feather-weight burden, the seaman-plaintiff need only prove that the employer’s negligence played some role, however "slight," in causing the injury.

Application of the Jones Act to Foreign Seamen

A foreign seaman may maintain a cause of action under the Jones Act where, after a choice-of-law analysis, sufficient contacts are present so as to allow the application of the statute. In determining the applicability of the Jones Act to a foreign seaman, the following factors are considered in the choice-of-law analysis: (1) the place of the wrongful act; (2) the law of the vessel’s flag; (3) the allegiance or domicile of the injured seaman; (4) the allegiance of the shipowner; (5) the place of the contract; (6) inaccessibility of the foreign forum; (7) the law of the forum; and (8) the vessel owner’s base of operations.

Where the Jones Act claimant is a foreign seaman employed in the production of offshore energy and mineral resources of a country other than the United States, however, Congress has proscribed recovery under the statute unless the seaman can show that no other remedy is available.

Unseaworthiness

Nature of the Cause of Action

Under the general maritime law, vessel owners and owners pro hac vice (e.g., demise charterers) owe a duty to seamen to provide a seaworthy vessel aboard which the seaman works, and “the vessel and her owner are . . . liable . . . for injuries received by seamen in consequence of the unseaworthiness of the ship, or a failure to supply and keep in order the proper appliances appurtenant to the ship.”

Only seamen have a cause of action for unseaworthiness. The doctrine imposes on the vessel owner or owner pro hac vice a duty that is both absolute and nondelegable.

The so-called “warranty” of seaworthiness covers all parts of the vessel and its operation, including the hull, machinery, appliances, gear and equipment, and other appurtenances. The equipment must be an appurtenance of or attached to the vessel or otherwise under the vessel’s control in order for the warranty of seaworthiness to attach. Where defective, shore-based equipment causes the seaman’s injury or death, no cause of action for unseaworthiness will lie because the equipment lacks the requisite connection to the vessel to be considered part of its equipment. The duty of seaworthiness is implicated where cargo is improperly loaded or stowed, and a statutory or regulatory violation may amount to unseaworthiness per se. The warranty of seaworthiness extends also to manning the vessel, and an incompetent or inadequate master or crew may render the vessel unseaworthy. Indeed, where the vessel owner employs a crewmember of “savage disposition” who assaults a fellow seaman, the vessel may be considered unseaworthy.

467. The Osceola, 189 U.S. 158, 175 (1903); Mahnich v. S. S. Co., 321 U.S. 96 (1944).
469. Havens v. F/T Polar Mist, 996 F.2d 215 (9th Cir. 1993).
The test for determining a vessel’s seaworthiness is whether the vessel as well as her equipment and other appurtenances are “reasonably fit for their intended use.” However, the vessel owner is not required to furnish an accident-free vessel—i.e., the “standard is not perfection, but reasonable fitness,” with reasonableness determined by the traditional “reasonable person” standard of tort law. No distinction, however, is made between unseaworthy conditions that are permanent and those that are transitory.

Negligence plays only a tangential role in an unseaworthiness action, in that negligence may create an unseaworthy condition, but liability under the doctrine of seaworthiness is not contingent on the finding of negligence. The vessel owner is held to the standard of strict liability. Where an unseaworthy condition exists and causes injury to a seaman, it is no defense that the vessel owner had exercised due diligence to make the vessel seaworthy, that it was not negligent in creating the unseaworthy condition, or that it was without notice of the unseaworthy condition and did not have an opportunity to correct it. Operational negligence—i.e., an isolated act of negligence by an otherwise qualified fellow worker that injures the seaman—will not render the vessel unseaworthy unless it is “pervasive.”

To state a cause of action for unseaworthiness, a seaman must allege not only that the vessel was unseaworthy, but also that the unseaworthy condition was the proximate cause of the seaman’s injury or death. Proximate causation is satisfied by a showing that the injury or death was either a direct result of the unseaworthy condition or a reasonably probable consequence thereof.

476. Id.
479. Id. at 548.
480. Id. at 550.
Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

Right of Action

The plaintiff in an action for unseaworthiness may bring an in personam action against the party exercising operational control over the vessel (either the vessel owner or demise charterer) as well as an in rem action against the vessel itself.485

Contributory Negligence and Assumption of Risk in Jones Act and Unseaworthiness Actions

Contributory negligence or assumption of risk by a seaman-plaintiff will not bar recovery in a Jones Act or unseaworthiness action. However, under principles of comparative fault, the seaman’s recovery, if any, will be reduced in proportion to his or her own degree of fault.486 Where a seaman is injured by an unseaworthy condition caused exclusively by the seaman’s own negligence, however, recovery in an action for unseaworthiness will be denied.487 Where an employer has violated a safety statute or regulation, the seaman-plaintiff’s recovery will not be reduced proportionately under contributory negligence or assumption of risk.488

In the absence of a statutory violation, where a seaman is solely at fault in bringing about his or her injury, there can be no recovery under the Jones Act because proof of employer fault is a prerequisite to recovery.489 However, the mere fact that a seaman’s negligence creates a risk does not mean that the employer did not likewise contribute to the risk and ensuing injury. This could occur, for example, where an inexperienced, unsupervised seaman is ordered to perform tasks that he or she is not competent to perform or if the seaman is ordered to work in an unsafe or dangerous environment.490 In assessing a seaman’s duty to care for himself or herself, the fact finder must bear in

486. Villers Seafood Co. v. Vest, 813 F.2d 339 (11th Cir. 1987).
490. Spinks v. Chevron Oil Co., 507 F.2d 216 (5th Cir. 1975).
mind that the employer is under a duty to provide its seamen with a safe place to work and to supply proper tools and equipment, and that seamen are under a duty to follow orders.

Maritime Workers’ Remedies

Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act

Persons engaged in “maritime employment,” such as longshoremen and harbor workers, enjoy a special status that affects both the rights and remedies available to them as a result of work-related injuries or disabilities. Under the Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act (LHWCA), workers who come within the coverage of the Act and who sustain injury or illness related to their maritime employment are entitled to scheduled compensation benefits from their employers.

The LHWCA is essentially a federal workers’ compensation statute in which a covered worker “accepts less than full damages for work-related injuries. In exchange, he is guaranteed that these statutory benefits will be paid for every work-related injury without regard to fault.” The statute was enacted in response to Supreme Court decisions that held that state worker compensation schemes could not supply remedies to longshoremen who were injured or killed while working on navigable waters, although such state benefits could be awarded where injuries occurred on land.

Scope of Coverage

In order to qualify for coverage under the LHWCA, the maritime worker must meet both “status” and “situs” requirements.

Employee Status

Coverage under the LHWCA is accorded to those who are engaged in “maritime employment.” This includes “any longshoreman or other person engaged in longshoring operations, and any harbor-worker including a ship repairman, shipbuilder, and ship-breaker.”496 The list of individuals in the LHWCA, however, is illustrative rather than exhaustive, and where an employee is engaged in activities the nature of which are an integral part of loading, unloading, repairing, building, or disassembling a vessel, the employee will satisfy the status requirement for coverage under the LHWCA.497

There is an important exception to the maritime employment status requirement. The LHWCA originally covered only employees who were injured or killed on navigable waters. Location alone was the sole criteria for eligibility; there was no occupational status requirement. After the maritime employment status requirement was added in 1972, the Supreme Court nevertheless has continued to find LHWCA coverage where a worker’s job assignment requires work in or on navigable waters. The fact that the employee is required to work on navigable waters satisfies the occupational status requirement, and to the extent that the worker would have been covered prior to the 1972 amendment, he or she will be covered under the amended Act.498 Mere “presence” on the water when an injury is sustained may not be sufficient, such as where an employee is only fortuitously or transiently on navigable waters.499

The Act also excludes a number of occupations from its coverage.500 Importantly, the Act excludes from coverage “a master or member of the crew of any vessel,” the definition of which is co-

500. Section 902(3)(A)–(F) of the Act specifically excludes from the definition of the term “employee” certain classes of employees if they are covered under state statutes.
extensive with that of “seaman” for purposes of the Jones Act. The remedies are considered mutually exclusive. However, the mere fact that a person does the kind of work enumerated in the LHWCA does not automatically preclude that worker from satisfying the criteria for seaman status. In Southwest Marine, Inc. v. Gizoni, the Supreme Court held that an employee engaged in one of the occupations enumerated in the LHWCA nevertheless may be a seaman if he or she satisfies the criteria for seaman status under the Jones Act. For example, a regular member of a ship’s crew assigned to maintain and repair equipment during the vessel’s voyages would be a seaman even though he was a ship repairer.

Where a worker who brings a Jones Act action against his or her employer is found to be a seaman, but does not recover because of the absence of employer negligence, the seaman status determination will not bar subsequent recovery in an LHWCA action. A denial of LHWCA benefits based on an administrative or judicial finding that the applicant was a seaman does not preclude a subsequent suit under the Jones Act. There is some dispute as to whether a formal award in a contested case bars a subsequent Jones Act action. A worker’s voluntary acceptance of LHWCA benefits does not preclude a later Jones Act action; but if a worker recovers under the Jones Act, any compensation benefits received must be returned.

504. Id. at 88.
506. McDermott, Inc. v. Boudreaux, 679 F.2d 452 (5th Cir. 1982).
Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

Situs of the Injury or Disability

The LHWCA, as amended in 1972, covers injuries or deaths that occur upon the navigable waters of the United States (including any adjoining pier, wharf, dry dock, terminal, building way, marine railway, or other adjoining area customarily used by an employer in loading, unloading, repairing, dismantling, or building a vessel). 509

The status of an employee is relevant only where the injury does not occur on navigable waters, but rather on a pier, wharf, or adjoining area. Where the worker clearly satisfies the occupational status requirement but is injured on a situs outside the scope of the LHWCA, coverage will be denied. 510

The test for determining navigable waters is the same as that used for determining admiralty jurisdiction over torts. 511 The LHWCA also applies to injuries occurring on the high seas. 512

Though the majority of cases hold that proximity to navigable waters is not determinative of whether coverage will attach to an adjoining area, 513 the Fourth Circuit holds that geographic proximity is dispositive, requiring that an “adjoining area” be contiguous with or touching navigable waters. 514

The shoreward extension of coverage under the 1972 amendments to the LHWCA creates a jurisdictional overlap between the Act and state workers’ compensation statutes. 515 Therefore, a worker who qualifies for both LHWCA and state compensation benefits may file

for both, either concurrently or successively.\textsuperscript{516} Where an employee recovers under the state regime an amount more generous than under the LHWCA, an employer’s obligation to provide LHWCA benefits is discharged, since the worker will in no case be allowed to recover twice for the same injury.\textsuperscript{517} Where the worker files first for state benefits and later receives a higher award under the LHWCA, the worker may recover under both regimes, with the amount of the state recovery credited against the recovery under the LHWCA.\textsuperscript{518}

\textit{Remedies Under the LHWCA}

Under the LHWCA, the payment of compensation is the exclusive remedy of a covered worker against his or her employer, with limited exception.\textsuperscript{519} The right to benefits does not depend on employer fault, nor is the right overcome or diminished by the comparative fault of the worker.\textsuperscript{520} However, an employee is not entitled to compensation if the injury was caused solely by the employee’s intoxication or the willful intention to injure or kill himself or herself.\textsuperscript{521} The benefits are fixed according to schedule. Compensation includes medical expenses, disability benefits,\textsuperscript{522} and rehabilitation benefits,\textsuperscript{523} in addition to a percentage of the employee’s average weekly wage.\textsuperscript{524} Where the worker’s injuries result in death, the LHWCA enumerates a beneficiary class and a schedule of benefits to which the members of that class are entitled.\textsuperscript{526}

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item[516.] \textit{Id.} at 723–24.
\item[517.] Strachan Shipping Co. v. Nash, 782 F.2d 513 (5th Cir. 1986); 33 U.S.C. § 933(c) (2000).
\item[518.] \textit{Sun Ship}, 447 U.S. at 725, n.8.
\item[519.] 33 U.S.C. § 905(a) (2000).
\item[520.] \textit{Id.} § 904(b).
\item[521.] \textit{Id.} § 903(c).
\item[522.] \textit{Id.} § 907.
\item[523.] \textit{Id.} § 908.
\item[524.] \textit{Id.} §§ 908(g), 939(c).
\item[525.] \textit{Id.} § 906.
\item[526.] \textit{Id.} § 909.
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
Section 933 of the LHWCA preserves all causes of action an injured worker may have against third parties for tort damages.\textsuperscript{527} An injured worker who brings an action against a negligent third-party tortfeasor need not elect remedies\textsuperscript{528}—that is, the worker can recover LHWCA benefits from his or her employer and still maintain an action in tort against the third-party tortfeasor. For example, where a longshoreman or ship repairman is working aboard a vessel and is injured by a defective piece of equipment, the worker may bring an action in products liability against the manufacturer of that equipment.\textsuperscript{529}

Though a worker need not elect remedies, acceptance of LHWCA benefits from an employer pursuant to an award operates as an assignment of rights of the injured worker to the employer, unless the worker commences an action against the third-party tortfeasor within six months of accepting compensation benefits.\textsuperscript{530} If the employer fails to bring its action against the third-party tortfeasor within ninety days of the assignment, it loses the right to the assignment, which reverts back to the worker.\textsuperscript{531} Where the employer does bring a cause of action against the third-party tortfeasor, the employer is entitled to retain from any judgment all amounts paid as compensation to the worker, including the present value of any benefits that will be paid in the future, as well as reasonable attorney fees expended in bringing suit.\textsuperscript{532} Recovery in excess of these amounts will be turned over to the injured worker.\textsuperscript{533} Where an employee brings suit against a third party, the employer or the employee’s insurance company may intervene to recover indemnification for the compensation benefits it has paid.\textsuperscript{534}

\textsuperscript{528} Id. § 933(a).
\textsuperscript{529} See, e.g., Lewis v. Timco, Inc., 697 F.2d 1252 (5th Cir. 1983), modified, 736 F.2d 163 (1984).
\textsuperscript{530} 33 U.S.C. § 933(b) (2000).
\textsuperscript{531} Id.
\textsuperscript{532} Id. § 933(e).
\textsuperscript{533} Id.
\textsuperscript{534} The Etna, 138 F.2d 37 (3d Cir. 1943).
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Section 905(b) of the LHWCA expressly recognizes the right of a covered employee to sue the vessel as a third party in an action for injuries caused by vessel negligence. The term “vessel” is broadly defined and includes, inter alia, the vessel’s owner. Under the Act, the covered worker has a cause of action against a vessel where the worker’s injury or death is caused by the vessel’s negligence. As to “covered” employees, the LHWCA expressly abolished the judicially created action for unseaworthiness that the Supreme Court had extended to injured longshoremen. Through the interrelationship between sections 933 and 905(b), the LHWCA preserves “the traditional maritime tort remedy of an Act-covered employee for injuries caused by the negligence of a vessel . . . while on the navigable waters.” The LHWCA articulates neither the elements of the negligence cause of action nor the elements of damages recoverable. The courts, however, have done so as part of the development of this general maritime law remedy.

In *Scindia Steam Navigation Co., Ltd. v. De Los Santos*, the Supreme Court articulated guidelines setting forth the duties that a vessel owes to maritime workers. In general, a vessel owner who turns part of a ship over to a stevedore may rely on the expertise of the stevedore in loading or discharging cargo from the vessel. Negligence

---

535. For LHWCA purposes, “in order for a waterborne structure to qualify as a ‘vessel’ under § 905(b), it must be a vessel for purposes of maritime jurisdiction. Such a vessel must be capable of navigation or its special purpose use on or in water.” Richendollar v. Diamond M Drilling Co., 819 F.2d 124, 125 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 484 U.S. 944 (1987).


537. In *Seas Shipping Co. v. Sieracki*, 328 U.S. 85 (1946), the Court extended the warranty of seaworthiness to longshoremen performing their work aboard vessels, thereby allowing an injured longshoreman (hence a “Sieracki seaman”) to maintain actions for both negligence and unseaworthiness. See McDermott Int’l, Inc. v. Wilander, 498 U.S. 337 (1991). Congress has since amended section 905(b) of the LHWCA to deny covered employees the right to sue for unseaworthiness.


Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

that occurs during these operations usually is the fault of the stevedore or its employees and is not attributable to the vessel owner. Nevertheless, a vessel owner must exercise “reasonable care under the circumstances.” Scindia described the following three duties that the vessel owner owes to a maritime worker: (1) A “vessel owes to the stevedore and his longshoremen employees the duty of exercising due care ‘under the circumstances.’ This duty extends at least to exercising ordinary care under the circumstances to have the ship and its equipment in such condition that an expert and experienced stevedore will be able by the exercise of reasonable care to carry on its cargo operations with reasonable safety to persons and property, and to warning the stevedore of any hazards on the ship or with respect to its equipment that are known to the vessel or should be known to it in the exercise of reasonable care, that would likely be encountered by the stevedore in the course of his cargo operations and that are not known by the stevedore and would not be obvious to or anticipated by him if reasonably competent in the performance of his work.”

(2) “It is also accepted that the vessel may be liable if it actively involves itself in the cargo operations and negligently injures a longshoreman or if it fails to exercise due care to avoid exposing longshoremen to harm from hazards they may encounter in areas, or from equipment, under the active control of the vessel during the stevedoring operation.” And (3) “We are of the view that absent contract provision, positive law, or custom to the contrary . . . , the shipowner has no general duty by way of supervision or inspection to exercise reasonable care to discover dangerous conditions that develop within the confines of the cargo operations that are assigned to the stevedore. The necessary consequence is that the shipowner is not liable to the longshoremen for injuries caused by dangers unknown to the owner and about which he had no duty to inform himself.”

541. Id. at 168.
542. Though the precedents speak of stevedores and longshoremen, the Scindia duties are applicable to other maritime workers as well. See, e.g., Cook v. Exxon Shipping Co., 762 F.2d 750 (9th Cir. 1985), cert. denied, 475 U.S. 1047 (1986).
544. Id. at 167.
545. Id. at 172.
If Scindia was aware that the winch was malfunctioning to some degree, and if there was a jury issue as to whether it was so unsafe that the stevedore should have ceased using it, could the jury also have found that the winch was so clearly unsafe that Scindia should have intervened and stopped the loading operation until the winch was serviceable? 546

The third rule means that if a shipowner is not aware that a stevedore is employing unsafe practices, it is not liable for injuries that result. A shipowner who is aware that a stevedore is using unsafe practices may be liable, under some circumstances, for its failure to intervene.

Dual-Capacity Employers

Where the owner of the vessel is also the employer of the maritime worker, the owner–employer has dual capacity under the LHWCA. There are restrictions on the right to sue where the vessel owner has dual capacity. 547 No tort action will lie against the employer where a maritime worker engaged in one of the “harbor worker” occupations (e.g., shipbuilding and repairing or breaking services) enumerated in section 905(b) is injured and the worker’s employer is the owner of the vessel. The worker’s exclusive remedy is compensation benefits under the LHWCA. If the injured worker is a longshoreman employed directly by a vessel, a tort action against the dual-capacity employer may be available under section 905(b), but the action is against the employer only in its capacity as vessel owner. 548 A longshoreman may not recover against a vessel under section 905(b) “if the injury was caused by persons engaged in providing stevedoring services to the vessel.” 549

546. Id. at 178.
Indemnity and Employer Liens

If an injured worker brings an action under section 905(b) and recovers damages from the vessel, the vessel may not recover those damages, either directly or indirectly, from the injured worker’s employer, notwithstanding any agreement to the contrary.550 Where the injured worker recovers damages in a section 905(b) action, the worker is obligated to repay any compensation benefits received, and the employer has a judicially created lien in that amount.551 Further, where the employer’s workers’ compensation carrier (insurance company) has paid benefits to the injured employee, the carrier may intervene to protect its interests even where the recovery is against the employer in its capacity as vessel owner.552

Forum and Time for Suit

With respect to the jurisdiction over claims for compensation benefits, the maritime worker’s claim is handled by administrative process through the U.S. Department of Labor.553 Any dispute regarding the claim for benefits will be adjudicated by an administrative law judge554 with appellate review of this decision, if appropriate, by the Benefits Review Board.555 The board will affirm the decision of the administrative law judge where it is supported by “substantial evidence.”556 The court of appeals for the circuit in which the injury giving rise to the claim occurred has appellate jurisdiction over the Benefits Review Board’s decision.557

The period beyond which an injured maritime worker’s claim will be barred depends on whether it is a claim for compensation benefits or an action for damages. The LHWCA provides for a one-year stat-
ute of limitations. Suit under section 905(b) is subject to the three-
year statute of limitations for personal injuries and death under the
general maritime law.

Offshore Workers’ Remedies

_The Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act_

The discovery and production of offshore energy resources exposed a
new class of workers to the perils of maritime employment. The Outer
Continental Shelf Lands Act (OCSLA) extends the LHWCA’s compen-
sation benefits provisions to offshore workers engaged in extracting
natural resources on the Outer Continental Shelf. For offshore
workers (as with maritime workers), the exclusive remedy against
their employers is compensation; they may not maintain a tort action
against their employers.

Workers engaged in activities on areas of the Continental Shelf
that lie below state waters have remedies with respect to their employ-
ers under state workers’ compensation laws. Tort claims may be
brought as state claims or general maritime law claims, depending on
the circumstances. With respect to injuries occurring on the Conti-
nental Shelf within state waters, the CSLA is silent. However, be-
cause the CSLA makes nonconflicting state laws applicable to inju-
ries occurring on covered situses adjacent to a state, presumably state
law would be applicable to similar events occurring within a state’s
territorial waters.

Status and Situs Requirements

OCMAL by its own terms excludes from coverage government em-
ployees and seamen. This does not mean, however, that all others
injured while engaged in activities on the Outer Continental Shelf are

558. _Id._ § 913(a).
561. _Id._ § 1333(b).
563. Miles v. Delta Well Surveying Corp., 777 F.2d 1069 (5th Cir. 1985).
covered. In order for OCSLA coverage to attach, an offshore worker must be engaged in one of the enumerated activities—e.g., “exploring for,” “developing,” “removing,” or “transporting” natural resources as set forth in the OCSLA. As to the situs requirement, it is not clear if it applies where the employee is assigned to work on the Outer Continental Shelf even though at the moment of injury he or she may not in fact be in that location, or if the employee must in fact be engaged in work on the Outer Continental Shelf when injured.\textsuperscript{565} If a worker satisfies the status requirement and is actually injured while working on the Outer Continental Shelf, that worker meets the situs requirement and is entitled to compensation benefits.

Remedies

Offshore workers injured on the Outer Continental Shelf have the same remedies available to maritime workers under the LHWCA.\textsuperscript{566} In addition to compensation benefits from their employers, they have a section 905(c) action for damages caused by the negligence of a vessel and for injuries caused by the negligence of other third parties, and these actions, depending on the circumstances, may be pursued under state law or as a general maritime law cause of action.

The OCSLA extends federal law to the Outer Continental Shelf and to injuries suffered thereon that result from energy-related activities.\textsuperscript{567} In addition, the OCSLA adopts as federal law the laws of each adjacent state where they are not in conflict with federal law, “for that portion of the subsoil and seabed of the Outer Continental Shelf, and artificial islands and fixed structures erected thereon, which would be within the area of the State if its boundaries were extended seaward to the outer margin of the Outer Continental Shelf.”\textsuperscript{568} State law does not supplant the general maritime law, however, and injuries resulting from tortious activity on navigable waters are governed by the latter.

\textsuperscript{565} Compare Mills v. Director, O.W.C.P., 877 F.2d 356 (5th Cir. 1989), with Kaiser Steel Corp. v. Director, O.W.C.P., 812 F.2d 518, 522 (9th Cir. 1987), and Curtis v. Schlumberger Offshore Serv., Inc., 849 F.2d 805 (3d Cir. 1988).


\textsuperscript{567} Id.

Admiralty and Maritime Law

despite the fact that the subsoil beneath those waters may form part of the Outer Continental Shelf.569

Remedies of Nonmaritime Persons

Passengers and Others Lawfully Aboard a Ship

Duty and Standard of Care Generally570

A variety of people other than seamen and maritime workers may be lawfully present on a vessel. Every day, passengers board cruise ships, government officials inspect ships, and seamen receive visitors aboard vessels.

As a general rule, a shipowner is under a duty to exercise reasonable care toward persons lawfully present aboard the shipowner’s vessel.571 The standard of care is not dependent on whether the injured person is a “licensee” or “invitee” on the vessel.572

Nevertheless, the duty to exercise reasonable care applies only where the injured person is lawfully present aboard the vessel. With respect to stowaways and other individuals who have no legal right to be or remain aboard the vessel, the shipowner is subject to a less demanding standard of care, a duty of humane treatment.573 In such situations a shipowner is only liable for its willful or wanton misconduct toward stowaways.

A shipowner is liable when it or its employee negligently causes an injury to a person lawfully present aboard the vessel.575 By statute, a

569. Id. § 1333(f); Tenn. Gas Pipeline v. Houston Cas. Ins. Co., 87 F.3d 150 (5th Cir. 1996).
570. The materials in this section have been adapted from Robert Force & A.N. Yiannapoulos, 1 Admiralty and Maritime Law, ch.3 (2001).
571. Leathers v. Blessing, 105 U.S. 626 (1881); The Max Morris v. Curry, 137 U.S. 1, 2 (1890).
572. Kermarec v. Compagnie Generale Transatlantique, 358 U.S. 625, 632 (1959) (holding that “the owner of a ship in navigable waters owes to all who are on board for purposes not inimical to his legitimate interests the duty of exercising reasonable care under the circumstances of each case” (id. at 630) and thereby rejecting the tort rules commonly applied to determine the liability of landowners).
573. The Laura Madsen, 112 F. 72 (W.D. Wash. 1901).
Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

shipowner is liable when a passenger is injured or a passenger’s property is damaged by “explosion, fire, collision, or other cause” if it happens through neglect, in violation of various safety measures, or through known defects in the vessel.  

Under this provision, liability is imposed not only on shipowners but also on masters and other key members of the crew. Otherwise, a shipowner is only bound to exercise that degree of care as would be exercised by a reasonable shipowner under like circumstances. Specifically, with respect to medical care for passengers, a cruise ship operator is not liable for the negligence of the ship’s doctor, but liability would attach if the shipowner failed to exercise reasonable care to provide a reasonably competent doctor. The shipowner’s liability to passengers (non-maritime persons) is not limited to conduct that occurs within the confines of the ship. A shipowner may be absolutely liable for the intentional torts of its crew members.

The general maritime rule of comparative negligence may be used by a shipowner to reduce the amount of damages.

Contractual Limitation of Shipowner’s Liability

The United States is not a party to any international convention, such as the Athens Convention, relating to personal injuries or death of passengers and damage to or loss of passengers’ luggage. A statute, however, does provide that a carrier may not “contract out” of its liability for negligent acts that result in personal injury or death of passengers. To a limited extent, a carrier may avoid liability for emotional distress, mental suffering, or psychological injury except

578. Morton v. De Oliveira, 984 F.2d 289 (9th Cir. 1993) (holding that a passenger who was raped by a member of the crew could recover against the shipowner without showing any negligence on the part of the shipowner).
579. Gillmor v. Caribbean Cruise Line, Ltd., 789 F. Supp. 488, 490 (D.P.R. 1992) (denying cruise line’s motion to dismiss passengers’ complaint alleging negligence in failing to advise them that the pier, where they were injured, was a high-crime area; noting that alleged failure to warn took place on board vessel; id. at 491, 492).
when such injury occurs in specified circumstances. The general Limitation of Liability Act applies, including the special provisions relating to personal injury and death (see infra Chapter 5).

Likewise, a statute prohibits a carrier from requiring passengers to give notice of personal injury within a period of less than six months after the injury or from requiring that suit be commenced within a period of less than one year after the injury. Notice and commencement of suit provisions that comply with these limits are enforceable. A carrier may not unreasonably limit the time for giving notice or for the commencement of suit in cases involving lost or damaged luggage.

In Carnival Cruise Lines, Inc. v. Shute, the Supreme Court held that forum selection clauses are enforceable as long as they are not deemed to be fundamentally unfair. The Court found that the forum selection clause in the passage tickets in Shute was reasonable because the plaintiffs had notice of it and the forum designated was not a “remote alien forum.”

Recreational Boating and Personal Watercraft

Recreational boating accidents and injuries resulting from the operation of personal watercraft on navigable waters satisfy the requirements for admiralty tort jurisdiction. In these situations, courts have applied the tort rules of the general maritime law, recognizing a right of recovery for injuries caused by negligence. Negligence under the general maritime law is no different than under land-based law except that the rule of proportionate fault applies. Contributory negligence and assumption of risk are not complete defenses. In addition, other maritime rules (e.g., those that relate to limitation of liability, maritime liens, salvage) may be applicable. The use of personal

582. Id. § 183c(b).
583. Id. § 183b(a), (b).
587. See, e.g., Carey v. Bahama Cruise Lines, 864 F.2d 201 (1st Cir. 1988).
Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

watercraft, such as jet skis, has occasioned numerous maritime products liability actions.588

Maritime Products Liability

In East River Steamship Corp. v. Transamerica Delaval, Inc.,589 the Supreme Court created the tort of maritime products liability. This action may be based on negligence or strict liability. The Court has also adopted the rule that recovery may not be had where the only damage is to the product itself. The Supreme Court has not otherwise given guidance as to the substantive rules of maritime products law, such as whether it will follow Restatement of Torts Second or Third or some other approach.

Remedies for Wrongful Death

Introduction

The general maritime law, as stated in The Harrisburg,590 once followed the common-law rule that tort causes of action died with the injured person.591 The Supreme Court, in 1907, ameliorated the holding of The Harrisburg by allowing admiralty courts to apply state wrongful death statutes for deaths in state territorial waters under the “maritime but local doctrine.”592 In 1920, Congress partially overruled The Harrisburg through the enactment of the Death on the High Seas Act,593 which provides a statutory wrongful death remedy for those killed on the high seas, and the Jones Act,594 which provides a remedy in the case of the death of a seaman. Finally, in 1970 the Supreme

590. 119 U.S. 199 (1886).
591. Id.
594. Id. § 688.
Court in Moragne v. States Marine Lines, Inc. overruled The Harrisburg. Currently, claimants in actions for wrongful death have several remedies, again depending generally on the status of their decedent and where the decedent was killed. These remedies include an action under the Death on the High Seas Act, state wrongful death statutes, the general maritime law, and for seamen the Jones Act.

Death on the High Seas Act

The Death on the High Seas Act (DOHSA) provides in pertinent part that

[w]henever the death of a person shall be caused by wrongful act, neglect, or default occurring on the high seas beyond a marine league from the shore of any State . . . the personal representative of the decedent may maintain a suit for damages in the district courts of the United States, in admiralty, for the exclusive benefit of the decedent’s wife, husband, parent, child, or dependent relative against the vessel, person, or corporation which would have been liable if death had not ensued.

Enacted in 1920, DOHSA has been amended to exclude from its terms deaths that result from commercial aviation accidents twelve miles or closer to the shore of any state: Such deaths are subject to the rules applicable under any federal, state, or other law.

DOHSA provides a wrongful death remedy in favor of the beneficiaries of all decedents who die as a result of tortious acts committed beyond state territorial waters, generally more than three

597. Id. § 761.
598. Id. § 761(b).
599. Wrongful death remedies must be distinguished from survival actions. Wrongful death beneficiaries are accorded causes of actions, the elements of damages of which are based on the beneficiaries’ loss; conversely, survival actions allow the decedent’s personal representative to maintain a cause of action based on claims for damages the decedent would have had if he or she had lived.
miles\textsuperscript{600} from shore (except for deaths that result from commercial air accidents, as noted above).\textsuperscript{601} Importantly, it is the situs of the tortious conduct when it impacts the decedent that is controlling, rather than the actual place of death.\textsuperscript{602}

The DOHSA action may be predicated upon any tort theory, including intentional tort,\textsuperscript{603} negligence,\textsuperscript{604} and strict products liability.\textsuperscript{605} With respect to causation, in order for the beneficiaries to recover, the tortious conduct must have proximately caused decedent’s death.\textsuperscript{606}

DOHSA provides a cause of action to a clearly defined beneficiary class, including decedent’s “wife, husband, parent, child, or dependent relative.”\textsuperscript{607} The listing of beneficiaries is not preclusive, and, for example, a dependent relative may recover under the Act notwithstanding that decedent is survived by a spouse, children, or parents.\textsuperscript{608}

Plaintiff-beneficiaries under DOHSA may recover only for their pecuniary losses,\textsuperscript{609} which include loss of support,\textsuperscript{610} loss of services,\textsuperscript{611}


\textsuperscript{602} Bergen v. F/V St. Patrick, 816 F.2d 1345 (9th Cir. 1987), cert. denied, 493 U.S. 871 (1989).


\textsuperscript{604} Bodden v. Am. Offshore, Inc., 681 F.2d 319 (5th Cir. 1982).

\textsuperscript{605} Pavides v. Galveston Yacht Basin, Inc., 727 F.2d 330 (5th Cir. 1984).

\textsuperscript{606} Solomon v. Warren, 540 F.2d 777 (5th Cir. 1976), cert. dismissed, 434 U.S. 801 (1977).


\textsuperscript{608} Evich v. Connolly, 759 F.2d 1432 (9th Cir. 1985), cert. denied, 484 U.S. 914 (1987).

\textsuperscript{609} Mobil Oil Co. v. Higginbotham, 436 U.S. 618 (1978).

Admiralty and Maritime Law

loss of nurture, guidance, care, and instruction,\(^{612}\) loss of inheritance,\(^{613}\) and funeral expenses.\(^{614}\) Nonpecuniary damages, such as loss of society, loss of consortium, and punitive damages, are not available in an action under DOHSA.\(^{615}\) However, Congress not only removed from DOHSA deaths from commercial air crashes occurring twelve miles or closer to the shore of any state, but also authorized the recovery of nonpecuniary damages in such cases where death occurs beyond twelve miles from the shore of any state. Such damages include loss of care, comfort, and companionship.\(^{616}\) Punitive damages may not be recovered. The Supreme Court has specifically refused to create a “survival” action to supplement DOHSA.\(^{617}\)

In *Offshore Logistics, Inc. v. Tallentire*,\(^{618}\) the Supreme Court held that DOHSA was preemptive of state law and that a claimant could not append a state law claim to an action under DOHSA in order to supplement damages available under the Act. The Court also held that a DOHSA action may be brought in state court.

*Wrongful Death Under the General Maritime Law*

Subsequent to the passage of DOHSA and the Jones Act, the Supreme Court in the case of *Moragne v. States Marine Lines, Inc.*\(^ {619}\) followed Congress’s lead and overruled *The Harrisburg*. *Moragne* created a wrongful death remedy under the general maritime law for deaths occurring within state territorial waters. The plaintiff in that case was

---

the widow of a Sieracki seaman (i.e., a longshoreman) who was killed on a vessel in navigable waters, and the lawsuit was based on an un-seaworthiness theory as was then permitted. Subsequently, in *Norfolk Shipbuilding and Drydock Corp. v. Garris*, the Court extended the *Moragne* action to encompass a negligence claim based on the death of a maritime worker. Because nothing in the *Garris* decision limits its application to maritime workers, the case may be taken as encompassing a general maritime law wrongful death claim for any person killed in state waters.

Prior to *Garris*, the Supreme Court had held that *Moragne’s* creation of a general maritime wrongful death action for deaths in state waters did not preempt state remedies in cases involving nonseafarers. In *Yamaha Motor Corp., U.S.A. v. Calhoun*, the Supreme Court held that with respect to nonseafarers the general maritime law cause of action created by *Moragne* did not supply the exclusive remedy for wrongful deaths occurring in state territorial waters. Thus, at least where a decedent’s beneficiaries are not provided with a preclusive wrongful death remedy by legislation, such as the Jones Act or the LHWCA, damages may be recovered under state wrongful death law.

In *Sea-Land Service, Inc. v. Gaudet*, the Supreme Court applied an expansive rule of damages to actions for wrongful death in state territorial waters, holding that the wife of a longshoreman whose death resulted from an accident in territorial waters could recover for loss of society. Subsequently, in *Miles v. Apex Marine Corp.*, the

---

622. “Seafarers” include Jones Act seamen and maritime workers covered by the LHWCA. *Calhoun*, 516 U.S. at 205, n.2.
623. On remand the Third Circuit held that the general maritime law determined whether or not plaintiffs had a cause of action, Pennsylvania law determined the measure of wrongful death damages, and the law of Puerto Rico determined the right to recover punitive damages. The case is important because it accentuates the disparity of recovery between the general maritime law and the laws of some states. *Calhoun v. Yamaha Motor Corp. U.S.A.*, 216 F.3d 338 (3d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 531 U.S. 1037 (2000).
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Court denied recovery for loss of society, holding that the surviving (nondependent) mother of a Jones Act seaman could recover only for pecuniary loss, even though as in Gaudet the action was based on unseaworthiness under the general maritime law. The Court reasoned that the damages recoverable under the general maritime law could not exceed those available under the Jones Act. It did not expressly overrule Gaudet, however.

In the wake of Miles, some lower federal courts have held that recoverable damages under the general maritime law in both death and injury cases are restricted to pecuniary losses and have refused to allow recovery of loss of society regardless of the status of the parties. Most courts have denied recovery of punitive damages.\(^626\) Thus the damages recoverable under Moragne and DOHSA may be the same.

Persons Entitled to Recover Under Moragne

In Moragne v. States Marine Lines, Inc.,\(^627\) the Supreme Court created a wrongful death remedy under the general maritime law for deaths occurring within state territorial waters. Only the decedent’s personal representative may bring suit on behalf of the beneficiaries.\(^628\) Beneficiaries of a Moragne action include the decedent’s spouse, dependent children, parents, and dependent relatives.\(^629\)

---


Chapter 3: Personal Injury and Death

Seaman’s Claims

A Jones Act action provides a seaman’s beneficiaries with the exclusive remedy against an employer for negligence.\(^\text{630}\) A Jones Act negligence action is available regardless of whether death occurs on the high seas, in state territorial waters, or on land. Death actions predicated on other grounds, such as unseaworthiness or against nonemployers,\(^\text{631}\) may be brought under DOHSA where death occurs on the high seas and under Moragne where death occurs in state territorial waters. As with DOHSA, the beneficiary class is specified in the statute: the surviving spouse and children; if none, then parents; and if none, then next of kin dependent on the decedent. Jones Act beneficiaries are ranked in preclusive order—i.e., a higher ranked class “takes” to the exclusion of a lower ranked class.\(^\text{632}\) The Jones Act also creates a right to bring a survival action for the seaman’s conscious pain and suffering between the time of injury and death.\(^\text{633}\) There is no right to recover future lost earnings.\(^\text{634}\)

Maritime Workers’ Claims

Under the Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act (LHWCA), the maritime worker’s beneficiaries are entitled to the payment of scheduled death benefits from the decedent’s employer, subject to the special rules applicable to employer vessel owners. Where the maritime worker’s death is caused by the negligence of a vessel, the action may be brought under section 905(b) of the LHWCA. Though the Supreme Court in Moragne created a general maritime law wrongful death remedy in favor of the beneficiaries of a longshoreman whose death resulted from the unseaworthiness of the vessel upon which he was working, this action was legislatively overruled by the LHWCA.\(^\text{635}\)

\(^{630}\) Furka v. Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Co., 775 F.2d 1085 (4th Cir. 1985).
\(^{633}\) Snyder v. Whittaker Corp., 839 F.2d 1085 (5th Cir. 1988); Nygaard v. Peter Pan Seafoods, Inc., 701 F.2d 77 (9th Cir. 1983).
\(^{635}\) 33 U.S.C. § 905(b) (2000); see also Easley v. S. Shipbuilding Corp., 936 F.2d 839 (5th Cir. 1991), cert. denied, 506 U.S. 1050 (1993). The longshoreman is no longer
Further, because the LHWCA preserves the rights of maritime workers against third parties, actions against nonemployer and non-vessel defendants will proceed in the same manner as any other wrongful death claim. Where the decedent’s death is caused by third-party negligence, if it results from an accident on land, state wrongful death and survival statutes will apply; where the accident takes place on territorial waters, *Moragne-Garris* applies; and where the death results from tortious conduct on the high seas, DOHSA will apply.

**Offshore Oil and Gas Workers’ Claims**

If an offshore worker is covered by the LHWCA via OCSLA, then recovery for the worker’s wrongful death is limited to the remedies available to maritime workers, and claims against the employer are controlled by sections 904, 905(a), and 905(c) of the LHWCA, notwithstanding the fact that the death occurred in the water or on a vessel while the employee was performing his or her duties, or while being transported to a platform. If an offshore worker is killed on a fixed platform in state waters, state workers’ compensation schemes supply the remedy against the employer. As to actions against non-employers, *Moragne-Garris* applies to deaths resulting from maritime torts in state waters. If an offshore worker’s death results from a wrongful act on the high seas, then DOHSA provides the remedy.

---


CHAPTER 4
Collision and Other Accidents

Introduction

The Basic Collision Regulations (COLREGS), or International Rules, were developed by the Intergovernmental Maritime Commission (originally IMCO, now IMO) and agreed on in the 1972 Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea. In 1977, these rules were adopted by statute in the United States and became part of the law of the United States. These rules essentially deal with the safe navigation of vessels; they are analogous to “rules of the road.” It should be noted, however, that in the internal waters of the United States a separate set of navigational rules, referred to as the Inland Navigational Rules, apply. Although there are many similarities between the two, they are by no means identical.

The basic international law applicable to collision liability is embodied in the 1910 Brussels Collision Convention. The United States has not ratified this convention. Under the convention, liability for damage or injury caused by a collision is based on fault. Despite the fact that collision law in the United States is also based on fault, including the proportional fault rule, important differences exist between U.S. and international law relating to collisions.

Collision law applies in two situations. The first is the traditional collision situation where two moving vessels come in physical contact with each other. The second situation, referred to as an “allision,” occurs where a moving vessel strikes a stationary object, such as a docked vessel, a bridge, or a wharf.

640. Id. §§ 2002–2073.
Liability

Fault in a collision case may arise because of (1) negligence or lack of proper care or skill on the part of the navigators; (2) a violation of the rules of the road (i.e., the applicable rules of navigation laid down by or under the authority of statute or regulation); (3) failure to comply with local navigational customs or usage; or (4) an unseaworthy condition or malfunction of equipment. Liability is imposed where the negligence of the navigator of a vessel is found to have caused a collision. The test is whether the collision could have been avoided by the exercise of ordinary care, caution, and maritime skill.\textsuperscript{643} Collision cases tend to be fact-specific, and the circumstances of each case will be controlling.

Also, a vessel may be held at fault for violation of a local navigational custom.\textsuperscript{644} A party seeking to rely on a custom to establish fault has the burden of establishing that such custom, in fact, exists. Custom may be relied on only if it does not conflict with statutory rules of navigation.\textsuperscript{645}

Causation

No liability will be imposed even where negligent navigation is shown unless it is proved that the negligence was the proximate cause of the collision. A proximate cause must, however, be a substantial factor in bringing about the collision. There may be more than one proximate cause to a collision. Before the adoption of the “proportionate fault” rule that allocates the aggregate loss according to the degree of fault of the parties,\textsuperscript{646} a series of “causation” rules had been created to ameliorate the unfairness of the “divided damages” rule that apportions the loss equally among tortfeasors regardless of the degree of fault. Most courts have held that some of these special collision-causation rules were abrogated by the Supreme Court when it overruled the divided

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{643} The Jumna, 149 F. 171, 173 (2d Cir. 1906).
  \item \textsuperscript{644} Valley Towing Serv., Inc. v. S.S. Am. Wheat, Freighters, Inc., 618 F.2d 341 (5th Cir. 1980).
  \item \textsuperscript{646} Reliable Transfer Co., 421 U.S. 397.
\end{itemize}
Chapter 4: Collision and Other Accidents

damages rule and adopted the proportionate fault rule.\textsuperscript{647} However, the basic rules of proximate cause still apply, including the rule of superseding cause, whereby under appropriate circumstances a subsequent negligent act may supersede prior fault and relieve from any liability the party initially at fault.\textsuperscript{648}

Presumptions

There are a number of presumptions that may arise under U.S. collision law.\textsuperscript{649} The most important presumption is the Pennsylvania Rule,\textsuperscript{650} which comes into play when a vessel violates a safety standard established by statute or regulation. Under the Pennsylvania Rule, a vessel that violates a statute or regulation must show "not merely that her fault might not have been one of the causes, or that it probably was not, but that it could not have been"\textsuperscript{651} the cause of the collision. Therefore, a vessel that violates a safety statute has the burden of proving that its violation of the statute could not have caused the accident. Where two colliding vessels have both violated a safety statute, the presumption of causation will be applied to both vessels.

Although the Pennsylvania Rule was formulated in a collision case, it is now accepted as a general rule applicable in maritime tort cases.\textsuperscript{652} Often the Pennsylvania Rule is invoked together with the tort doctrine of negligence per se. This is a basic tort doctrine that permits fault to be presumed against a party whose conduct violated a governmentally established norm of behavior. A party seeking to rely on the doctrine of negligence per se must show that a statute or regul-


\textsuperscript{649} These presumptions are in direct conflict with Article 6 of the 1910 Brussels Collision Convention that abolished all presumptions of fault in collision cases.

\textsuperscript{650} The Pennsylvania, 86 U.S. (19 Wall.) 125 (1873).

\textsuperscript{651} Id. at 136.

Admiralty and Maritime Law

tion established a safety standard intended to protect that party and that the conduct of the other party fell below that standard, thereby causing injury or loss. The tandem of presumptions, negligence per se and the Pennsylvania Rule, imposes on the alleged tortfeasor the dual burden of disproving both fault and causation.

Another important presumption is that when a moving vessel strikes a nonmoving vessel or stationary object, the moving vessel is at fault.653 This presumption may be rebutted by showing, for example, that the stationary object was a hazard to navigation.654

**Damages**

The measure of damages in a collision or allision case depends on whether the vessel is deemed a total loss or a partial loss capable of being repaired. In a total loss, the damages include the market value of the vessel at the time of the loss plus pending freight and pollution cleanup, wreck removal, and other incidental costs proximately resulting from the casualty.655 Loss of earnings and detention are not recoverable.656

In a partial loss capable of being repaired, damages include the cost of repairs (or diminution in value if no repairs are made), the loss of earnings for the period the vessel is out of service, and incidental costs such as wharfage, pilotage, and salvage.657 Repairs for damage that was not caused by the collision will not be included in a damage recovery.658 In order to recover lost earnings, the vessel owner must prove the loss.659 A vessel owner may prove lost earnings by showing that because of the damage to the vessel the owner has been unable to

---

653. The Oregon, 158 U.S. 186 (1895).
655. The Umbria, 166 U.S. 404 (1897).
656. *Id.*
fulfill contractual commitments and has lost charter hire or freight.\(^\text{660}\) When a vessel is not under charter, the vessel owner may prove lost earnings during the period the vessel was unusable by showing earnings prior to the accident and after the repairs were made.\(^\text{661}\)

The principle of *Robins Dry Dock & Repair Co. v. Flint*\(^\text{662}\) limits a negligent tortfeasor’s liability for damages caused by a collision or allision. In *Robins Dry Dock*, the Supreme Court held that a negligent tortfeasor who damages a vessel cannot be held liable for economic losses suffered by the vessel’s time charterer because the vessel owner was unable to fulfill its contractual commitments under the charter.\(^\text{663}\) The principle has been interpreted more broadly to mean that recovery for economic losses cannot be had from a tortfeasor whose negligence damaged property unless the plaintiff had a proprietary interest in the property.\(^\text{664}\) This is a rule of general maritime law and applies in all maritime tort cases.

In *Robins Dry Dock*, the charter party had an “off hire” clause, and thus the charterer was not obligated to pay charter hire during the period it was unable to use the vessel. Nevertheless the Court held that the vessel owner, who obviously had a proprietary interest in the vessel, was entitled to recover for not only the physical damage to the vessel but also its lost hire. However, some courts have held that where a vessel is time chartered and the charter hire is not suspended while the vessel is out of service, the charterer may recover damages from the negligent tortfeasor in the amount of the charter hire paid.\(^\text{665}\) In these situations, the charterer steps into the shoes of the owner who would have been able to recover in the absence of the clause obligating the charterer to continue paying hire.

---

661. Id.
662. 275 U.S. 303 (1927).
663. Id.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

In State of Louisiana ex rel. Guste v. M/V Testbank,666 where a hazardous substance spilled into the water as a result of a collision, various plaintiffs who were not directly involved in the collision and sustained no physical damage to their property were denied recovery for their economic losses. The plaintiffs included operators of marinas and boat rentals, marine suppliers, tackle and bait shops, wholesale and retail seafood enterprises, seafood restaurants, cargo terminal operators, recreational fishermen, and vessel owners whose vessels were trapped when the Coast Guard closed the waterway. There was some suggestion that losses suffered by commercial fishermen may be an exception to the rule requiring physical damage as a prerequisite to recover for economic loss in an unintentional maritime tort.667

In United States v. Reliable Transfer Co.,668 the Supreme Court abandoned its longstanding “divided damages” rule, which provided in collision cases that damages would be divided equally between two or more tortfeasors regardless of the degree of fault of the respective tortfeasors. The Court adopted a comparative fault rule in its place, holding the following:

When two or more parties have contributed by their fault to cause property damage in a maritime collision or stranding, liability for such damage is to be allocated among the parties proportionately to the comparative degree of their fault, and that liability for such damages is to be allocated equally only when the parties are equally at fault or when it is not possible fairly to measure the comparative degree of their fault.669

If a vessel sinks in navigable waters of the United States through collision or otherwise, the owner of the vessel has a statutory duty to mark and remove the wreck as soon as possible.670 If a vessel collides with an unmarked sunken vessel, the owner of the sunken vessel will be liable for damages caused by the collision if the owner is found to have been negligent.671 Further, a nonowner may be held liable for

666. 752 F.2d 1019 (5th Cir. 1985), cert. denied, 477 U.S. 903 (1986).
667. Id. at 1021.
669. Id. at 411.
contribution where the nonowner was at fault in causing a vessel to sink and a collision involving the wreck subsequently occurs.\footnote{Nunley v. M/V Dauntless Colocotronis, 727 F.2d 455 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 469 U.S. 832 (1984).} Finally, the Supreme Court has held that a negligent nonowner who caused a vessel to sink may be liable for the costs of removal or may be required to remove the vessel.\footnote{Wyandotte Transp. Co. v. United States, 389 U.S. 191 (1967).}

Where damages are sustained by cargo interests in a maritime accident in which both vessels are to blame, COGSA or the Harter Act may prevent cargo owners from recovering damages directly from the carrying vessel or may limit the amount of recovery to $500 per package or customary freight unit.\footnote{Section 3 of the Harter Act, 46 U.S.C. app. § 192 (2000); The Carriage of Goods by Sea Act, 46 U.S.C. app. § 1304 (2000).} However, cargo interests are able to recover full damages from the noncarrying vessel.\footnote{United States v. Atl. Mut. Ins. Co., 343 U.S. 236 (1952).} COGSA defenses and COGSA limitation of liability are not available to the noncarrying vessel.

In computing the amount of its damages, the noncarrying vessel will include the full amount of damages paid to cargo interests in their damages calculation. The noncarrying vessel may then recover the amount of the cargo damage in proportion to the carrying vessel’s fault. A vessel owner may not force a cargo interest to forfeit part of its recovery from the noncarrying vessel by use of a “both to blame” clause because, in these circumstances, such clauses are unenforceable.\footnote{Id.} The rule that permits cargo to obtain full recovery has survived the \textit{Reliable Transfer} case.\footnote{Allied Chem. Corp. v. Hess Tankship Co. of Del., 661 F.2d 1044 (5th Cir. 1981).}

\section*{Pilots}

A vessel owner whose vessel is involved in a collision while under control of a voluntary pilot is liable \textit{in personam} if the collision was caused by the negligence of the pilot but not if the pilot is a compul-
Nevertheless, in the latter situation, the vessel would be liable in rem. If the collision were caused both by the pilot's negligence and crew negligence, the owner would be liable in personam. In any event, the vessel at fault is liable in rem. Liability of vessel owners for the negligence of pilots is discussed infra Chapter 7.

Place of Suit and Choice of Law

The general rule is that a forum will apply its own collision law to collisions that occur in its waters. Thus, U.S. courts will apply U.S. law to collisions that occur in U.S. waters. If suit were brought in the United States based on a collision that occurred in the territorial waters of a foreign country, then the U.S. court would apply the law of the country where the collision occurred. As to collisions on the high seas, U.S. courts will apply U.S. collision law. There appears to be an exception to the latter rule where both vessels involved in the collision are under the same flag. In such cases, a U.S. court should apply the law of the flag. Also, it appears that even where vessels are not under the same flag, if their respective flag states have adopted the same collision liability regime, such as the 1910 Brussels Collision Convention, then the forum should apply the law of that common regime.

678. Compulsory and voluntary pilotage are explained infra text accompanying notes 799 & 800.
679. The Mandu, 102 F.2d 459 (2d Cir. 1939).
681. The Mandu, 102 F.2d 459.
683. Id.
684. The Mandu, 102 F.2d 459.
CHAPTER 5
Limitation of Liability

Introduction

In the United States, a shipowner’s right to limit its liability is governed by the Limitation of Vessel Owner’s Liability Act of 1851. The Limitation Act permits a shipowner to limit its liability following maritime casualties to the value of the owner’s interest in its vessel and pending freight, provided that the accident occurred without the privity or knowledge of the owner. However, the owner of a seagoing vessel involved in a marine casualty that results in the loss of life or personal injuries may be required to set up an additional fund if the value of the vessel and pending freight is insufficient to pay such losses in full. The United States has failed to adopt either of the international conventions relating to limitation of liability that apply in many other countries.

Practice and Procedure

The Limitation Act and Rule F of the Supplemental Rules of Civil Procedure specify the procedures for limitation proceedings. To initiate a limitation proceeding, a shipowner must file a complaint within six months of its receipt of a claim in writing. It is not the date of the casualty that is controlling, but the date the shipowner receives notice of a claim. The complaint may seek “exoneration” as well as limitation of liability—that is, the owner may plead that it is not liable at all, and in the alternative that if it is liable it is entitled to limit its

---

686. Id. § 183(a).
687. Id. § 183(b).
liability as provided in the Limitation Act.690 A complaint seeking limitation may only be filed in a federal district court.

Upon filing a complaint for limitation, the owner of the vessel must “deposit with the court, for the benefit of claimants, a sum equal to the amount or value of the owner’s interest in the vessel and pending freight.”691 Alternatively, the owner may transfer its interest in the vessel and pending freight to a trustee. If the owner chooses to transfer its interest in the vessel to a trustee, the owner must include in its complaint any prior paramount liens and any existing liens that arose upon any voyages subsequent to the marine casualty.692 The owner must also provide security for costs.693 There is no requirement either in the statute or Rule F that these other liens be satisfied by the owner as a precondition to its right to limitation. The lien claimants may seek to intervene and file their claims in the limitation proceeding. Any claimant to the fund may file a motion to have the fund that has been deposited with the court increased on the ground either that it is less than the value of the owner’s interest in the vessel and pending freight or that the fund is insufficient to meet all of the claims against the owner in respect to loss of life or bodily injury.694 Upon filing such a motion, the burden of proof is on the movant.

Once the owner of the vessel complies with the requirements of Rule F(1), the court “shall” enjoin all claims and proceedings against the owner of the vessel or its property with respect to the matter in question.695 The court must then give notice to all parties asserting claims with respect to the incident for which the owner of the vessel has sought limitation, advising the parties to file their claims in the limitation proceeding. The owner of the vessel is also required to mail a copy of the notice to all persons known to have made claims against

691. Id. Supp. R. F(1).
693. Id. Supp. R. F(1). If the owner of the vessel chooses to post security, it must include interest at the rate of 6% a year from the date the security is posted. Id.
695. Id. Supp. R. F(3).
the owner or its vessel regarding the incident for which limitation is sought.696

Rule F, therefore, results in a single proceeding, referred to as a “concursus” of claims, in which all suits arising out of the marine casualty must be litigated. There are two situations, however, in which a claimant will be allowed to maintain its claim outside of the limitation of liability proceeding. First, when the owner of the vessel has deposited with the court an amount in excess of all claims, a concursus is not necessary because there is no possibility that the owner could be held liable in an amount in excess of the limitation amount. In such circumstances, claimants must be allowed to pursue their actions in the forum of their choice.697 The second exception to the concursus originally applied to situations where there was but a single claimant who stipulated that (1) the admiralty court had exclusive jurisdiction to adjudicate the limitation of liability issues and (2) the claimant would not seek to enforce a damage award in excess of the limitation fund established by the federal court.698 Some courts have extended this exception to include cases involving multiple claimants who protect the shipowner’s right to limited liability with similar stipulations.699 The Supreme Court has reaffirmed these exceptions and stated that the right of a claimant to sue in a state court cannot be undermined by a shipowner’s filing a federal limitation proceeding if the shipowner’s protection under the Limitation Act is not in jeopardy.700 Furthermore, the fact that a shipowner is permitted to plead exoneration in a limitation proceeding does not mean that it has the right to compel the adjudication of that issue in a federal court.701

When a vessel owner files a limitation petition, the supposition is that the limitation fund will be insufficient to pay all claims in full. Under the Limitation Act, if the owner of the vessel is held liable but is allowed to limit its liability, the funds deposited with the court, or

701. Id.
the proceeds from the sale of the vessel and the amount of pending freight, are distributed by the court on a pro rata basis among the claimants in proportion to the amounts of their respective claims. The distribution is subject to all relevant provisions of law, such as the rules relating to priority of claims. 702 Priorities among claimants are discussed infra Chapter 9.

Limitation of liability petitions may not be filed in state courts. Some courts have held that a shipowner sued in a federal or state court may plead its right to limitation of liability as a defense to the claim. 703

The Limitation Fund

The limitation fund is generally equal to the amount of the owner’s interest in the vessel and pending freight. 704 The value of the vessel is determined at the termination of the voyage or marine casualty. 705 If a vessel is a total loss, then its value is zero. Insurance proceeds received by a vessel owner as a result of the marine casualty, such as where a vessel is a total loss, are not included in the limitation fund. 706 “Pending freight” refers to the owner’s total earnings for the voyage. 707 It includes both prepaid earnings, which by contract are not to be returned to shippers should the voyage not be completed, and uncollected earnings. 708 A question may arise as to what constitutes a voyage. 709 Depending on the circumstances, a round-trip voyage may be the equivalent of a single adventure (which requires earned freight to be surrendered for the entire round-trip), or it may be broken into

708. Id. at 132; 3 Benedict on Admiralty § 65 (7th rev. ed. 1983).
Chapter 5: Limitation of Liability

distinct units (with freight considered pending for the particular leg of the voyage in which the marine casualty occurred).\textsuperscript{710}

If there are personal injuries or death associated with the marine casualty, and the limitation fund is not adequate to cover such losses in full, then the shipowner must increase that portion of the limitation fund allocable to personal injury and death claims up to a maximum of $420 per ton of the vessel’s tonnage.\textsuperscript{711} The limitation fund needs to be increased only in instances where the owner of a “seagoing vessel” seeks limitation.\textsuperscript{712} The term “seagoing vessel” is defined in the statute, and excludes, among other vessels, pleasure yachts, tugs, and towboats.\textsuperscript{713}

The computation of the limitation fund may be complicated when a marine casualty involves two or more vessels in a tug and tow situation. In a “pure tort”\textsuperscript{714} situation, only the vessel actively at fault is valued or surrendered for purposes of the limitation fund.\textsuperscript{715} In contrast, under the “flotilla rule,”\textsuperscript{716} where a contractual relationship exists between the vessel owner and the party seeking damages, both the active vessel and the vessels in tow must be included in the computation of the fund.\textsuperscript{717} The continued vitality of the distinction between a “pure tort” situation and a contractual relationship situation is questionable.\textsuperscript{718} As a result, some courts have limited the application of the flotilla rule to those situations where all the vessels belong

\textsuperscript{710} Id. at 626–27.
\textsuperscript{711} 46 U.S.C. app. § 183(b) (2000).
\textsuperscript{712} Id.
\textsuperscript{713} Id. § 183(f).
\textsuperscript{715} Liverpool, Brazil & River Plate Steam Navigation Co. v. Brooklyn E. Dist. Terminal, 251 U.S. 48 (1919). Notwithstanding this decision by the Supreme Court, several lower courts have required that the limitation fund equal the value of several vessels engaged in a common project. \textit{In re} United States Dredging Corp., 264 F.2d 339 (2d Cir. 1959); \textit{In re} Offshore Specialty Fabricators, Inc., 2002 AMC 2055, No. CIV.A.01-2227, 2002 WL 827398 (E.D. La. Apr. 30, 2002).
\textsuperscript{717} Salz, 273 U.S. 326.
\textsuperscript{718} Wirth Ltd. v. S.S. Acadia Forest, 537 F.2d 1272 (5th Cir. 1976); Valley Line Co. v. Ryan, 771 F.2d 366 (8th Cir. 1985).
to the same owner and are under common control, as well as engaged in a common enterprise at the time of the marine casualty.\textsuperscript{719}

\section*{Parties and Vessels Entitled to Limit}

The owner of any vessel may petition for limitation of liability under the Limitation of Vessel Owner’s Liability Act. The Act is available to both American and foreign vessel owners.\textsuperscript{720} Demise or bareboat charterers may apply for limitation of liability under the Act as well.\textsuperscript{721} However, time charterers are not allowed to limit their liability. The United States may apply for limitation of liability under the Act when a vessel owned by the government is involved in a marine casualty.\textsuperscript{722}

A shipowner’s insurer is not authorized to limit liability under the Limitation Act.\textsuperscript{723} Most states do not allow a direct action by an injured party against the tortfeasor’s liability insurer. Thus, a party who is precluded from recovering full damages from a vessel owner who has successfully limited its liability may not proceed directly against the vessel owner’s insurer to recover its full damages. However, both Louisiana and Puerto Rico provide a statutory right to proceed directly against the insurer. These “direct action statutes” have survived constitutional challenges in the Supreme Court.\textsuperscript{724} Despite the fact that the insurance carrier is not allowed the same protection as the vessel owner under the Limitation Act,\textsuperscript{725} the availability of a direct action may be small consolation because a marine insurer may indirectly limit its liability by contract. It may do so by including a provision in its insurance policy stating that the insurer is not liable for any

\textsuperscript{719} Cenac Towing Co. v. Terra Res., Inc., 734 F.2d 251, 254 (5th Cir. 1984).
\textsuperscript{721} \emph{Id.} § 186.
\textsuperscript{722} \emph{Dick} v. United States, 671 F.2d 724 (2d Cir. 1982).
\textsuperscript{724} \emph{Id.}
Chapter 5: Limitation of Liability

amount greater than that for which its insured owner could be held liable under the Limitation Act.\textsuperscript{726}

The Limitation Act applies to “all seagoing vessels” as well as “all vessels used on lakes or rivers or in inland navigation, including canal boats, barges, and lighters.”\textsuperscript{727} Most courts have held that the Act is applicable to pleasure crafts, including personal watercraft, as well as commercial vessels.\textsuperscript{728}

Grounds for Denying Limitation: Privity or Knowledge

Under the Limitation Act, limitation will be denied if the owner had “privity or knowledge” of the act or condition that caused the marine casualty.\textsuperscript{729} In the case of an individual owner, privity or knowledge refers to the owner’s personal participation in the act or awareness of the condition that led to the marine casualty.\textsuperscript{730} Where a corporate owner seeks to limit its liability under the Limitation Act, limitation will be denied only if a managing officer or supervisory employee had knowledge or privity.\textsuperscript{731} The term “managing officer” generally does not include the master of the vessel in the corporate context.\textsuperscript{732} However, where there is a claim for personal injury or death, the master’s privity or knowledge prior to and at the beginning of the voyage of an act or condition that resulted in the injury or death will be attributed to the owner of a “seagoing vessel.”\textsuperscript{733} Furthermore, the owner of a vessel will be denied limitation if the court finds that the individual or corporate owner was negligent in that it failed to provide adequate

\textsuperscript{726} Crown, 783 F.2d 1296.
\textsuperscript{727} 46 U.S.C. app. § 188 (2000).
\textsuperscript{728} In re Young, 872 F.2d 176 (6th Cir. 1989); Gibboney v. Wright, 517 F.2d 1054 (5th Cir. 1975); In re Guglielmo, 897 F.2d 58 (2d Cir. 1990); In re Hechinger, 890 F.2d 202 (9th Cir. 1989).
\textsuperscript{729} 46 U.S.C. app. § 183(a) (2000).
\textsuperscript{732} Waterman S.S. Corp. v. Gay Cottons, 414 F.2d 724 (9th Cir. 1969).
\textsuperscript{733} 46 U.S.C. app. § 183(e) (2000).
procedures to ensure the maintenance of equipment, failed to provide the vessel with a competent master or crew, or failed to use reasonable diligence to discover the act or condition that caused the marine casualty. Finally, the owner of a pleasure craft will be denied limitation of liability for negligently entrusting its vessel to a person who subsequently causes a marine casualty.

Claims Subject to Limitation

The Limitation Act allows the owner of a vessel to limit its liability “for any embezzlement, loss, or destruction . . . of any property, goods, or merchandise . . . or for any loss, damage, or injury by collision, or for any act, matter, or thing, loss, damage, or forfeiture, done, occasioned or incurred.” A shipowner may also limit liability for debts. However, a vessel owner may not limit its liability for wages owed to its employees or for maintenance and cure. Further, liability for wreck removal under the Wreck Act is not subject to limitation, nor is liability for pollution damages under federal law subject to limitation under the Limitation Act. The various statutes that deal with pollution have their own superseding limitation of liability provisions.

734. Waterman, 414 F.2d 724.
739. Id. § 189.
740. Id.
Chapter 5: Limitation of Liability

The owner of a vessel may also be denied limitation of liability under the "personal contract doctrine." This rule exempts from limitation claims based on the failure to perform contractual obligations that the owner personally undertook to perform. For example, the owner of a vessel who breaches a charter party will be denied limitation of liability. Similarly, contracts made for supplies and repairs are excluded from limitation of liability. However, a vessel owner will be allowed to limit liability where he or she personally enters into a contract that is breached by the negligence of the vessel’s master or crew.

Choice of Law

The Supreme Court held in The Titanic that limitation of liability was a procedural device, and when a foreign shipowner seeks to limit its liability in a limitation proceeding brought in a U.S. court, U.S. law determines the amount of the limitation fund. A subsequent Supreme Court case, The Norwalk Victory, concerned casualties that occurred not on the high seas but in the territorial waters of a foreign country. The Court admonished lower federal courts not to assume that all countries classify their limitation laws as procedural. Therefore, if a limitation proceeding is filed in federal district court based on a casualty that occurred in the waters of a foreign country, the court should ascertain whether the law of that country classifies the right to limitation as procedural or substantive. If the court determines that it is procedural, then U.S. law determines the limitation amount. If a court determines that it is substantive, then the limitation law of the foreign country applies. Some lower federal courts apply The Norwalk Victory

749. Richardson, 222 U.S. 96.
Admiralty and Maritime Law

to casualties that occur in the waters of a foreign country\textsuperscript{753} and \textit{The Titanic} to casualties on the high seas.\textsuperscript{754} The results are far from consistent.\textsuperscript{755}

\textsuperscript{753} \textit{In re} Bethlehem Steel Corp., 631 F.2d 441 (6th Cir. 1980), \textit{cert. denied}, 450 U.S. 921 (1981).


\textsuperscript{755} \textit{Compare In re} Bethlehem Steel Corp., 631 F.2d 441 (6th Cir. 1980), \textit{cert. denied}, 450 U.S. 921 (1981) (affirming the district court that found the Canadian limitation statute to be procedural), \textit{with In re} Geophysical Serv., Inc., 590 F. Supp. 1346 (S.D. Tex. 1984) (holding the Canadian law to be substantive); \textit{and compare Ta Chi Navigation}, 416 F. Supp. 371 (holding that U.S. law applied to a casualty on the high sea involving a Panamanian flag vessel), \textit{with In re} Chadade S.S. Co. (The Yarmouth Castle), 266 F. Supp. 517 (S.D. Fla. 1967) (holding that Panamanian limitation law was substantive and applied to a casualty on the high seas).
CHAPTER 6

Towage

Towage Contracts

In the United States, there is a distinction between towage contracts and contracts of affreightment. The distinction is important because different legal liability regimes apply depending on which type of contract is used. A contract of affreightment essentially is an undertaking by one party to transport cargo from one place to another. A towage contract involves an undertaking by one party to move another party’s vessel (such as a barge) or structure from one place to another. Where the party performing the transportation function supplies both the tug and the barge to carry another party’s goods from one place to another, the contract is one of affreightment.

Towage contracts are governed by the general maritime law. Under U.S. towage law a tower does not become the bailee of the towed vessel or its cargo. Further, a tower (often a tug boat operator) may not contract out of liability for its own negligence, but creative lawyering has developed a way of circumventing this rule. The formation of towage contracts, either written or oral, is subject to the common law of contracts. A maritime lien will arise against a towed vessel whose owner does not pay for services rendered under a towage contract.

---

758. Id. Contracts of affreightment are discussed supra Chapter 2.
Duties of Tug

If a tug damages its tow, its liability is determined under tort law. Towage law imposes duties on the tug beyond any specific undertakings stated in the towage contract. Foremost among these duties is “the duty to exercise such reasonable care and maritime skill as prudent navigators employ for the performance of similar service.” However, there is no presumption of negligence against a tug that receives a tow in good condition and later delivers it in damaged condition. On the contrary, the owner of the towed vessel has the burden of proving that the damage was caused by the breach of the tug’s duty to exercise reasonable care.

Federal courts have established other duties, the breach of which may result in a tug being held liable for negligent damage to a tow or its cargo. A tug owner must provide a seaworthy vessel with a qualified master and crew. The tug must have proper lighting and must obey all navigational rules of the road. It must maintain a watch over the tow during its voyage. Finally, the tug has a duty to save the tow from sinking if possible.

Although the burden of proof usually lies with the tow to prove that the tug was negligent, several courts have recognized a narrow exception. The exception, based on the doctrine of *res ipsa loquitur*, is applied in certain situations, such as where the tow is unmanned or is grounded in a channel that is well marked and reasonably

764. Id. at 202.
765. Id. at 195.
766. Id.
768. Id. at 127–33.
769. Id. at 129–33, 144–48.
770. Id. at 144–48.
Chapter 6: Towage

Although the tug has a duty of explanation in these circumstances, the ultimate burden of proof remains upon the tow.\(^{775}\)

**Duties of Tow**

A vessel owner that contracts to have its vessel towed has the duty of providing a seaworthy vessel.\(^{776}\) The tow must be structurally sound and properly equipped.\(^{777}\) Further, it must be properly manned, if it has a crew,\(^{778}\) and properly loaded.\(^{779}\) The tug has a duty to visually inspect the tow before the voyage, but does not have to perform a detailed inspection of the tow to ensure its seaworthiness.\(^{780}\) However, if the tug knows that the tow is unseaworthy and fails “to use reasonable care under the circumstances,”\(^{781}\) then the tug may be held liable for the loss.\(^{782}\) Generally, there is a presumption of unseaworthiness against a tow that sinks in calm water for no apparent reason.\(^{783}\) To overcome the presumption, the tow must prove that the loss resulted from the tug’s negligence.\(^{784}\)

---

774. *The Anaconda*, 164 F.2d at 224.
775. *Id.; Mid-America Transp. Co.*, 497 F.2d 776.
777. *Id.
782. *Id.
Liability of the Tug and the Tow to Third Parties

Where a third party seeks recovery against either the tug, tow, or both for loss of cargo, personal injury, or damage to other vessels, each vessel will be held liable for damages in proportion to its individual degree of fault. If damage is caused by a towed vessel, the courts will apply the theory of “the dominant mind” to shift liability for the damage from the tow to the tug, which was actually in control of the tow. However, that theory may be overcome if the tug can present evidence that the damage was in fact the fault of the tow. The negligence of the tug cannot be attributed to the tow under a towage contract between a separately owned tug and tow. Therefore, an innocent tow cannot be held liable for damages caused by the tug.

Exculpatory and Benefit-of-Insurance Clauses

A towage contract cannot include an exculpatory clause that purports to relieve a tug from liability for its own negligence. Similarly, a towage contract that includes a clause that attempts to allow the tug to escape liability for the negligence of its crew by designating the tug’s crew as servants of the tow does not create any rights in third parties against the tow. Finally, a towage contract is prohibited from including a clause that requires a tow to indemnify the tug for damage claims brought by third parties resulting from the tug’s negligence. However, the Supreme Court upheld the use of a foreign forum sele-

tion clause in a towage contract despite the fact that the selected forum enforced exculpatory provisions.792

Recognizing the economic inefficiency of requiring both the tug and tow to procure separate insurance to protect against loss, several courts of appeals approve the use of “benefit-of-insurance” clauses.793 A typical benefit-of-insurance clause requires that the tow procure insurance to cover any damage that may result to the tow or the tow’s cargo.794 Further, the clause will require that this insurance policy name the tug as an additional insured with a waiver of subrogation.795 The tug undertakes to procure insurance for its vessel with comparable provisions. The courts that have upheld these clauses concluded that benefit-of-insurance clauses are not the type of exculpatory clauses that were disapproved by the Supreme Court.796


794. Fluor, 447 F.2d 35; Twenty Grand, 492 F.2d 679.

795. Fluor, 447 F.2d 35; Twenty Grand, 492 F.2d 679.

796. Fluor, 447 F.2d 35; Twenty Grand, 492 F.2d 679.
CHAPTER 7

Pilotage

Introduction

The term “pilot” may be broadly used to describe any person directing the navigation of a vessel. However, under U.S. maritime law, the term is generally used to describe a person who is taken on board in order to navigate a vessel through a particular river, road, or channel, or into or out of a port. A pilot is characterized as a “compulsory” pilot if there is a statutory mandate requiring the use of a pilot in a particular situation that imposes a criminal sanction on a vessel owner and any other person who violates the requirement. If an owner is not subject to criminal sanctions, but elects to engage the services of a pilot, the pilot is considered to be a “voluntary” pilot.

Even where an owner has an option of not utilizing the services of a pilot but is nevertheless obligated to pay full or partial pilotage fees, the situation is one of voluntary pilotage.

A compulsory pilot is not an agent or servant of the vessel owner; hence the owner of a vessel cannot be held liable in personam for damages caused by a compulsory pilot. However, as stated in Chapter 4 on collision, the vessel may still be held liable in rem. A voluntary pilot is considered to be an employee of the vessel owner and, under the rule of respondeat superior, the pilot’s conduct—including negligent acts—is attributed to the owner. In these circumstances, a vessel owner may be held liable in personam for damages caused by the neg-

797. Parks & Cattell, supra note 767, at 992.
800. Parks & Cattell, supra note 767, at 1019.
801. The China, 74 U.S. (7 Wall.) 53.
ligence of a voluntary pilot, and the vessel may also be held liable in
rem.802

Regulation of Pilots

Pilotage is regulated at both the state and federal levels. Under federal
law, the U.S. Coast Guard is responsible for the regulation of pilots.803
Federal law requires that all seagoing vessels engaged in coastwise
trade be navigated by a pilot who has been licensed by the U.S. Coast
Guard.804 Only U.S. licensed vessels may engage in domestic or coast-
wise trade.805 Therefore, there is no requirement that foreign vessels
engaged in trade between U.S. ports and foreign ports be navigated by
federally licensed pilots. Also, U.S. registered vessels engaged in for-
eign trade do not need to be piloted by a federally licensed pilot.806
Federally regulated vessels engaged in coastwise trade are not required
to use state-licensed pilots.807

Federal law grants the states the right to regulate the pilotage of
registered vessels engaged in foreign trade as well as “pilots in the
bays, rivers, harbors, and ports of the United States.”808 Therefore,
under the statute, states may regulate the pilotage of foreign vessels as
well as vessels sailing under U.S. registry.809 However, there is an ex-
ception with regard to the pilotage of foreign and U.S. registered ves-
sels navigating the Great Lakes. Vessels navigating the Great Lakes
must be piloted by a federally licensed pilot.810 Wide latitude is given

802. Homer Randsell Transp. Co. v. La Compagnie Generale Transatlantique,
182 U.S. 406 (1901).
804. Id. § 8502(a) (providing that federal regulation of pilots also extends to
vessels navigating on the Great Lakes).
are known as “enrolled vessels”).
807. Id. § 8501(d).
808. Id. § 8501(a); Cooley v. Bd. of Wardens of Port of Phila., 53 U.S. (12 How.)
299 (1851).
(1978).
Chapter 7: Pilotage

to the states in determining the waters in which a vessel must procure a state-licensed pilot.811

Liability of Pilots and Pilot Associations

In the United States, pilots are held to a high standard of care. A pilot must have “personal knowledge of the topography through which he navigates his vessel.”812 Further, pilots must be aware of all possible dangers located in the body of water that they navigate and must remain informed of any changes that might represent a hazard to the vessel.813 Compulsory pilots are held to an exceptionally high standard of care and, as a matter of law, may be charged with knowledge of a local condition.814 Pilots may be held liable to the vessels they control815 and to third parties for damages caused by the pilot’s negligence.816

A pilot may belong to a pilots’ association. Pilots’ associations often do not actually employ pilots, but rather represent pilots and inform them of employment opportunities. These associations often perform administrative services for the pilots. A pilots’ association that is merely a representative of its members and does not employ pilots or control the manner in which pilots perform their duties cannot be held liable for damages caused by a negligent member pilot.817 On the other hand, a pilots’ association, pilot company, or port authority that employs pilots may be held liable for damages caused by one of its pilots.818 However, a port commission or authority that

811. Warner v. Dunlap, 532 F.2d 767 (1st Cir. 1976); see also Wilson v. McNamee, 102 U.S. (12 Otto) 572 (1880) (upholding state pilotage regulation requiring use of a state-licensed pilot about 50 miles from port).
813. Id.
815. Bethlehem Steel Corp. v. Yates, 438 F.2d 798 (5th Cir. 1971).
818. City of Long Beach v. Am. President Lines, Ltd., 223 F.2d 853 (9th Cir. 1955).
regulates or licenses pilots but does not employ them cannot be held liable for damages caused by a pilot.\textsuperscript{819}

**Exculpatory Pilotage Clauses**

As a matter of common practice, an exculpatory pilotage clause is inserted into pilotage contracts between a pilot’s employer and a shipowner, allowing the pilot and the pilot’s employer to escape liability for damages caused by the pilot. These clauses, in essence, provide that the pilot, while navigating the vessel, is the employee of the vessel owner. The effect of a pilotage clause is to make the vessel liable for damages caused by the pilot. The Supreme Court has upheld the use of exculpatory pilotage clauses.\textsuperscript{820} It has distinguished its decision invalidating exculpatory clauses in towage contracts on the ground that in pilotage situations the pilot is actually controlling the movement of the vessel by using the vessel’s own power and navigational equipment. However, a pilotage clause may be held invalid in certain compulsory pilot situations.\textsuperscript{821} Further, a company that supplies a pilot to a vessel may not use a pilotage clause offensively in order to collect damages for injuries caused to its own property by one of its pilots acting under a pilotage contract.\textsuperscript{822}

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item[819.] Kitanihon-Oil S.S. Co. v. Gen. Constr. Co., 678 F.2d 109 (9th Cir. 1982).
\item[820.] Sun Oil Co. v. Dalzell Towing Co., 287 U.S. 291 (1982).
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
CHAPTER 8
Salvage

Introduction
The United States is a party to both the 1910 Brussels Salvage Convention\(^{823}\) and the 1989 Salvage Convention.\(^{824}\) However, U.S. courts usually decide salvage controversies under the principles of the general maritime law without reference to international conventions.\(^{825}\) Important innovations were introduced in the 1989 Convention, especially in regard to salvage efforts that protect against environmental damage.\(^{826}\) Federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction over salvage cases that are brought in rem. It is not clear whether state courts may entertain a salvage claim brought in personam, but such cases are rare. Suit for a salvage award may be brought against either the owner of the vessel salvaged or the vessel itself in rem.\(^{827}\) The statute of limitations for filing a salvage award claim is two years.\(^{828}\) A claim for salvage is a claim either for “pure salvage” or “contract salvage.”

827. The Sabine, 101 U.S. (11 Otto) 384 (1879) (a lien arises against a salvaged vessel in favor of the salvor of the vessel). Where salvage services are rendered without request by the owner or someone acting on authority of the owner, the salvor may be limited to its lien as the sole remedy. See, e.g., Jupiter Wreck, Inc. v. Unidentified, Wrecked & Abandoned Sailing Vessel, 691 F. Supp. 1377 (S.D. Fla. 1988).
Admiralty and Maritime Law

The Supreme Court has stated that "no structure that is not a ship or vessel is a subject of salvage."  Nevertheless, it is apparent that cargo, fuel, and other property salvaged from or with a vessel may also give rise to a salvage award. In order for a court to make a salvage award, there should be a nexus between the item salvaged and traditional maritime activities. Lower federal courts, however, have liberally interpreted the Court’s statement in determining whether the property has a maritime connection. Accordingly, some courts have found such items as seaplanes and money found on a floating human body to be proper subjects of salvage. One court has, however, held that a house that sank while it was being transported by truck over a frozen lake lacked a maritime relationship.

A party may render salvage services to a vessel without the request of the owner, master, or other agent of the vessel if it appears that a reasonable owner would have availed itself of the services had it been present at the scene. However, a party who renders services to a vessel despite the objection of a person who has authority over the vessel will be denied a salvage award.

Elements of “Pure Salvage” Claims

“Pure salvage” is a reward for perilous service. Public policy mandates a pure salvage award for laborious, and sometimes dangerous, efforts to provide maritime assistance. Awards are therefore designed to be reasonably liberal in the salvor’s favor. There are three elements of a pure salvage claim. First, the property must be exposed to a marine peril. Second, the salvage service must be voluntary, whereby the sal-

832. Lambros Seaplane Base v. The Batory, 215 F.2d 228 (2d Cir. 1954).
834. Provost, 594 F.2d 717.
835. Lambros Seaplane, 215 F.2d 228.
Chapter 8: Salvage

A salver is under no preexisting duty to render the service. Third, the salvage operation must be successful in whole or in part.837 A salver is anyone who saves maritime property from a peril. An “inadvertent” salver does not qualify for a salvage award. The would-be salver must have the specific intent to confer a benefit on the salved vessel. For example, where a person was trying to put out a fire to save a wharf and in the process saved a ship, the unintended result was not a salvage service.838

To qualify as a marine peril the danger need not be imminent. There only needs to be a reasonable apprehension of peril.839 A claimant seeking a salvage award must show that, at the time assistance was rendered, the salved vessel had been damaged or exposed to some danger that could lead to her destruction or further damage in the absence of the service provided.840 The party seeking a salvage award has the burden to prove that a marine peril existed.841 Services must be rendered voluntarily. The owner of the salved vessel has the burden of proving that the salvage services were not voluntarily rendered.842 In order for the services to be considered voluntary, they must be “rendered in the absence of any legal duty or obligation.”843 This requirement does not preclude professional salvors from claiming salvage awards,844 but may bar certain people, such as firemen, from claiming salvage awards.845 Similarly, a vessel’s crew is generally precluded from claiming salvage awards because of their preexisting duty to the vessel. They may, however, be eligible for awards under exceptional circumstances. It is clear, however, that persons may claim a salvage award for rendering services to an endangered vessel notwithstanding the fact that they are members of the

842. Clifford v. M/V Islander, 751 F.2d 1, 5 n.1 (1st Cir. 1984).
844. Id.
845. Firemen’s Charitable Ass’n v. Ross, 60 F. 456 (5th Cir. 1893).
crew of another vessel owned by the same person who owns the salvaged vessel. 846

Finally, a party claiming a salvage award has the burden of proving that the salvor’s effort contributed to success in saving the property. 847 This requirement has two dimensions. First, under the “no cure—no pay” rule there can be no salvage award if the property is lost despite the efforts of the party rendering services. 848 Second, the party must show it played a role in the success of the salvage. This role need not have been laborious or dangerous. As stated by one court, activities such as

“standing by or escorting a distressed ship in a position to give aid if it becomes necessary, giving information on the channel to follow . . . to avoid running aground, [and] carrying a message as a result of which necessary aid and equipment are forthcoming have all qualified.” 849

Salvage and Finds Distinguished

Disputes arising out of the discovery and excavation of historic shipwrecks require courts to distinguish between the law of salvage and the law of finds. Under the law of salvage, title to a salvaged vessel remains with the owner of the vessel. Although the salvor of the vessel has a lien on the vessel and may claim a salvage award, the salvor does not gain title to the vessel. 850 In contrast, under the law of finds, the finder acquires title to the property upon a determination that property has been permanently abandoned. 851

The laws of salvage and finds may be subject to statutory laws conferring federal government control over historic structures. In an effort to protect artifacts that may be retrieved from historic ships-

848. Id.
851. Id. See also Treasure Salvors, Inc. v. Unidentified Wrecked & Abandoned Sailing Vessel, 569 F.2d 330 (5th Cir. 1978).
wrecks within the United States, Congress passed the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, which protects archaeological remains within federally owned lands other than the Outer Continental Shelf. The United States claims shipwrecks in specified areas subject to U.S. control. Under the Abandoned Shipwreck Act, the United States asserts ownership to all shipwrecks embedded in the land within state territorial waters and, in turn, transfers title to those vessels to the state in which the shipwreck is located. The Act further provides that neither the law of salvage nor the law of finds applies to shipwrecks covered under the Act.

The Antiquities Act of 1906 confers control in the federal government over historic landmarks, historic and prehistoric structures, and items of historic and scientific interest located on land owned and controlled by the United States. The Outer Continental Shelf Land Act, which extends jurisdiction and control of the United States over the Continental Shelf, relates to the exploitation of the mineral resources on the Continental Shelf, and, as made clear by the Convention on the Continental Shelf, does not apply to wrecked ships and their cargo lying on the seabed or covered by sand or subsoil.

Salvage Awards

If a court finds that a salvage service was performed, it must then determine the amount of the salvage award. Each salvage situation is unique, and the circumstances of each case must be considered in fixing the award. In The Blackwall, the Supreme Court listed a set of factors that should be considered in determining a salvage award:

854. Id.
858. B.V. Bureau Wijsmuller v. United States, 702 F.2d 333 (2d Cir. 1983).
859. 77 U.S. (10 Wall.) 1 (1869).
Admiralty and Maritime Law

(1) the labor expended by the salvors in rendering the salvage service;
(2) the promptitude, skill, and energy displayed in rendering the service and saving the property;
(3) the value of the property employed by the salvors in rendering the service and the degree of danger to which such property was exposed;
(4) the risk incurred by the salvors in securing the property from the impending peril; and
(5) the value of the saved property; and
(6) the degree of danger from which the property was rescued. 860

All of the factors should be considered in determining the amount of the salvage award. 861 Each factor, however, is not given equal weight. Furthermore, several courts have reversed the order of these factors so that greater weight is given to the value of the salvaged property, which includes both ship and cargo, 862 and the degree of danger in a given situation, thus permitting a more realistic appraisal of the respective costs and benefits to the parties. 863

A salvage award may include damages if the salvor’s property is lost or damaged in the course of rendering its service. 864 Further, the salvor may recover expenses incurred during the salvage effort in addition to the salvage award. 865 A salvage award will be apportioned amongst all co-salvors commensurate with each salvor’s degree of participation. 866 Finally, professional salvors are generally granted more liberal salvage awards than chance salvors because of their unique skills and their investment in specialized equipment. 867

860 Id.
861 Wijsmuller, 702 F.2d 333.
862 The Haxby v. Merritt’s Wrecking Org., 83 F. 715 (4th Cir. 1897).
863 Margate Shipping Co. v. M/V JA Orgeron, 143 F.3d 976 (5th Cir. 1998).
This is an interesting case that uses an “economic analysis” in calculating the award for a fully laden tanker that saved a barge transporting a component of the space shuttle.
864 Perez v. Barge LBT No. 4, 416 F.2d 407 (5th Cir. 1969).
866 The Lydia, 49 F. 666 (E.D.N.Y. 1892).
867 Id.
Chapter 8: Salvage

As to liability for salvage awards, any party who was involved in the common venture must pay its proportionate share of the award. This means that the cargo interests may have the duty to contribute to the award.\textsuperscript{868} If salvage services have not been requested by a person authorized to do so (such as the master of a vessel), the owner of the salved property is not liable \textit{in personam}; the property, however, is liable \textit{in rem}.

Misconduct of Salvors

“[A] salvor must act in good faith and exercise reasonable skill and prudent seamanship” in providing salvage services.\textsuperscript{869} A salvor’s negligence may result in a reduction of the salvage award, a total denial of any award, and liability for affirmative damages.\textsuperscript{870} Mere negligence that results in an unsuccessful salvage will, in turn, result in a denial of an award under the “no cure–no pay” rule.\textsuperscript{871} Negligence that only reduces the degree of success will result in a reduction of the award. However, where a salvor is guilty of “gross negligence or willful misconduct” the salvor not only will be denied a reward or suffer a reduction of its award, but will be liable for affirmative damages for loss or damage to the salved vessel.\textsuperscript{872} Furthermore, there is authority for the proposition that even in the absence of gross negligence, if the salvor inflicts a “distinguishable” or “independent” injury on the salved vessel, it may be held liable to pay affirmative damages.\textsuperscript{873} A “distinguishable” injury “is some type of damage caused by the salvor to the salved vessel other than that which she would have suffered had salvage efforts not been undertaken to extricate her from the perils to which she was exposed.”\textsuperscript{874} Finally, a salvor may be denied a salvage

\textsuperscript{870} Basic Boats, 352 F. Supp. at 49.
\textsuperscript{871} \textit{See infra} text accompanying note 877.
\textsuperscript{872} Id.
\textsuperscript{873} Id.
\textsuperscript{874} The Noah’s Ark, 292 F.2d at 441.
award when there is dishonesty or fraudulent conduct involved. Dishonesty by the master of a salving vessel is attributed to the vessel’s owner so as to deny the owner an award. Dishonesty by the master will not be attributed to the crew unless they had knowledge of the master’s conduct.

Contract Salvage

Salvage services may be rendered under a salvage contract. A salvage contract may call for compensation at a fixed rate payable regardless of success or it may incorporate a “no cure–no pay” provision whereby compensation is contingent on the success of the salvage operations. A court will generally enforce a salvage contract that was fairly bargained for even if it turned out to be a “bad bargain” for the owner of the salved vessel, such as where the work turned out to be less onerous than the parties anticipated. The fact that a contract is on a “no cure–no pay” basis is a factor that tends to establish its fairness. However, even a “no cure–no pay” contract may be set aside if it was procured through fraud, misrepresentation, or other compulsion.

In recent years various versions of Lloyds Open Form (LOF), a salvage contract form, have been used. The use of these forms does not immunize salvors from claims of fraud. Furthermore, where services are rendered in U.S. waters and both vessel owner and salvor are U.S. citizens, some courts have refused to enforce the London arbitration provisions contained in the LOF.

875. Jackson Marine Corp. v. Blue Fox, 845 F.2d 1307 (5th Cir. 1988).
876. Id. at 1311.
877. The Elfrida, 172 U.S. 186 (1898).
879. The Elfrida, 172 U.S. at 197.
Life Salvage

There is a statutory duty to render assistance to save lives at sea, thereby precluding compensation for pure life salvage. However, under the Life Salvage Act, a party who provides services that result in the saving of lives is entitled to share in any salvage award granted to other persons who saved the vessel or cargo where both were engaged in a common salvage operation. Salvors who act jointly and in concert—whereby some save lives, thus foregoing an opportunity to save property, while others save property—are entitled to a share of the salvage award. Such an award will be granted only to those who have foregone the opportunity to engage in the more profitable work of property salvage.

A person who incurs expenses in order to save lives has a right to be reimbursed for any expenditures incurred in performing a duty owed by a shipowner to a member of its crew.


884. The Emblem, 8 F. Cas. 611, 2 Ware 68, No. 4434 (D. Me. 1840).
CHAPTER 9
Maritime Liens and Mortgages

Liens

Much has been written about the exact nature of maritime liens in the United States.

A maritime lien is a secured right peculiar to maritime law. A lien is a charge on property for the payment of a debt, and a maritime lien is a special property right in a vessel given to a creditor by law as security for a debt or claim arising from some service rendered to the ship to facilitate her use in navigation or from an injury caused by the vessel in navigable waters. 889

The basic purpose of the maritime lien is to provide security for a claim while permitting the ship to proceed on her way in order to earn the freight or hire necessary to pay off the claim. The simplest way of understanding the nature of a maritime lien is by examining its function. “A maritime lien is a nonpossessory security device that is created by operation of law.” 890 Although parties may waive or surrender the right to a maritime lien by contract or otherwise, they may not agree to confer a maritime lien where the law does not provide for one. 891 The United States has never ratified any of the international conventions on maritime liens, and the U.S. law of maritime liens is purely domestic.

Under U.S. law, maritime liens are based on the fiction of a “personified” vessel. Under the personification doctrine, a vessel is held liable for its torts and for contractual obligations undertaken on its behalf to facilitate the accomplishment of its mission. As a corollary to this doctrine, an action based on a maritime lien may only be brought in rem against the vessel itself.

890. Id.
891. Id.
The maritime lien is different from the general common-law lien in several respects.\textsuperscript{892} Maritime liens are secret liens; they do not require recordation. In a fictional sense maritime liens are considered to attach themselves to a particular vessel and follow that vessel wherever it goes and from owner to owner. Having said this, it should be noted that in the vast majority of cases the same facts that establish \textit{in rem} liability of the vessel also establish \textit{in personam} liability of the owner of the vessel.

\textbf{Property to Which Maritime Liens Attach}

Virtually every case involving maritime liens involves assertion of a lien against a vessel. The term “vessel” is very broad and includes not only the hull but also “components” and “accessories.”\textsuperscript{893} Components are things attached to the vessel that become an integral part of it. Accessories include things that are placed on a vessel for completion or ornamentation but are not attached so as to become an integral part of it. The distinction between components and accessories is not always clear. Prepaid freight, for example, is not considered part of the vessel.\textsuperscript{894} A person who has a lien against a vessel does not, by that fact, have a lien against that vessel’s cargo. Cargo carried on board the vessel,\textsuperscript{895} even where it is the property of the vessel owner, is not part of the vessel and consequently is not subject to a maritime lien against the vessel.

Where a change in the character of a vessel so alters its “vessel” status, it may no longer be a vessel for the purpose of acquiring a maritime lien. As long as the lien arises at a time when the structure is still considered a vessel, courts will sustain the assertion of the lien.\textsuperscript{896} Thus, where a vessel subject to a maritime lien subsequently is reduced to a pile of scrap metal as a result of damage sustained in a col-

\textsuperscript{892} Gilmore & Black, \textit{supra} note 825, §§ 9-1 to 9-2, at 586–89.
\textsuperscript{895} Vlavianos v. The Cypress, 171 F.2d 435 (4th Cir. 1948), \textit{cert. denied}, 337 U.S. 924 (1949).
lision, the maritime lien still exists against the scrap metal. However, events that occur once the structure loses its status as a vessel do not give rise to maritime liens.  

There seems to be no reason why liens cannot be asserted against other maritime property, although there are relatively few cases that discuss the matter. Such liens would have to be based on claims against the cargo itself. Thus a salvor who saved imperiled cargo would have a lien on the cargo because of the service rendered to the cargo. There are cases that acknowledge the propriety of asserting a maritime lien against cargo.  

**Custodia Legis**

Generally, maritime liens do not arise for expenses incurred while a vessel is in the custody of a federal court pursuant to arrest or attachment. Nevertheless, expenses properly incurred while a vessel is in the custody of a court are preferentially paid out of the resultant fund from the sale of the vessel or from security given to secure its release prior to any distribution of the fund to the lien claimants. Court approval prior to contracting expenses may be required to qualify as a proper *custodia legis* expense.

**Categories of Maritime Liens**

Most maritime claims arising from torts, contracts, or a peculiarly maritime operation, such as salvage, give rise to maritime liens. Jurisprudential and statutory exceptions have been established to this gen-

---


898. See, e.g., Logistics Mgmt., Inc. v. One (1) Pyramid Tent Arena, 86 F.3d 908 (9th Cir. 1996).


eral rule. Thus, a seaman’s claim for personal injuries under the Jones Act is not supported by a lien. Historically, premiums due under a contract of marine insurance were not supported by a lien. 902 However, in Equilease Corp. v. M/V Sampson, 903 the Fifth Circuit held that unpaid insurance premiums gave rise to a maritime lien. 904 That case is exceptional because federal courts generally apply the law of maritime liens strictly and usually are reluctant to extend maritime liens to new situations.

Maritime claims that give rise to maritime liens include the following claims: seamen’s wages; salvage; torts that arise under the general maritime law; general average; preferred ship mortgages; supplies, repairs, and other necessaries furnished to a vessel; towage, wharfage, pilotage, and stevedoring; damage or loss to cargo while aboard a vessel; claims by carriers for unpaid freight; and breach of charter parties.

Contract Liens

Contract claims also may give rise to maritime liens because contracts for necessaries, repairs, and the like are intended for the benefit of the ship itself and contracts of affreightment and charter parties relate to the use of the ship. 905 In order for a maritime lien to exist, there must be a maritime claim. Not all contracts that relate to vessels are classified as “maritime” contracts (see Chapter 1). The distinction between maritime and nonmaritime contracts is important here because only maritime contracts may give rise to a maritime lien, and, as will be seen, not all maritime contracts support maritime liens: If a contract is not subject to admiralty jurisdiction, it cannot give rise to a maritime lien. 906

903. 793 F.2d 598 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 579 U.S. 984 (1986).
904. Id.
Chapter 9: Maritime Liens and Mortgages

Executory Contracts
There is no maritime lien for breach of an executory contract, notwithstanding that it may be classified as a maritime contract and fall within admiralty jurisdiction. If a contract is in its executory stage, no lien exists. Thus, if a vessel has contracted to carry cargo or passengers and then repudiates the contract before the cargo is loaded or before the passengers board the vessel, the injured parties may have a claim for breach of a maritime contract, but they do not have a maritime lien.

As an illustration, consider the case of a contract of affreightment, admittedly a maritime contract, where the carrier failed to carry all of the cargo it had contracted to transport. As to the cargo that had not been loaded on board, the contract is still executory. Failure to load and carry that portion constitutes a breach of the contract of affreightment, allowing the shipper to bring an in personam action in admiralty against the carrier. Nevertheless, that breach does not give rise to a maritime lien. In contrast, if some of the cargo loaded on board had been lost or damaged, that breach of contract would give rise to a maritime lien.

Agency Contracts
At one time it was thought that “agency contracts,” whereby one party agrees to act as an agent for another person, were not maritime contracts. This per se rule was overruled by the Supreme Court in Exxon Corp. v. Central Gulf Lines, Inc.\(^\text{907}\) In that case an oil company agreed to supply bunkers to a shipping company as needed. The oil company usually supplied its own oil to the shipping company, but on the occasion in question it did not have any oil available at the location where it was needed. The oil company contracted with another company to supply the oil. The bunkers were delivered to the vessel, and the oil company paid the supplier. When the shipping company failed to pay the oil company, the latter brought an action alleging breach of a maritime contract. The shipping company argued that in procuring bunkers on its behalf, the oil company was acting as its agent; the shipping company relied on the rule that agency contracts did not

Admiralty and Maritime Law

give rise to maritime liens. The Supreme Court held that the oil company supplied necessaries to the vessel, and that a contract whereby one supplies necessaries to a vessel is a maritime contract. The Court specifically declined to express a view as to whether the breach of the contract gave rise to a maritime lien, leaving that issue to the lower court to resolve on remand. There does not appear to be any reason why the oil company should not have a lien.

Preferred Ship Mortgage

The Ship Mortgage Act\(^908\) provides that a preferred mortgage “is a lien on the mortgaged vessel in the amount of the outstanding mortgage indebtedness secured by the vessel.”\(^909\) The requirements to qualify as a preferred mortgage are specified in the statute, and preferred status may extend to both domestic and foreign mortgages.\(^910\) The statute permits enforcement of a preferred mortgage in an \textit{in rem} action.\(^911\)

Liens for Necessaries

Part of the law of contract liens has been codified, primarily to provide protection to those who provide necessary services or supplies to vessels. The Federal Maritime Lien Act (FMLA)\(^912\) states that “a person providing necessaries to a vessel on the order of the owner or person authorized by the owner . . . has a maritime lien on the vessel . . . [and] may bring a civil action in rem to enforce the lien . . .”\(^913\)

The FMLA defines necessaries as including “repairs, supplies, towage and the use of a dry dock or marine railway.”\(^912\) The enumeration of specific necessaries is merely by way of illustration and is not preclusive. Necessaries have been held to include “most goods or services that are useful to the vessel, keep her out of danger, and en-


\(^909\) \textit{ld.} § 31325(a). Mortgages are discussed \textit{infra} text accompanying notes 946–62.

\(^910\) \textit{ld.} §§ 31301(6)(B) (foreign), 31322 (domestic).

\(^911\) \textit{ld.} § 31325(b).


\(^913\) \textit{ld.} § 31342.

\(^914\) \textit{ld.} § 31301(4).
able her to perform her particular function. . . . What is a ‘necessary’ is to be determined relative to the requirements of the ship.\textsuperscript{915}

In \textit{Piedmont & George’s Creek Coal Co. v. Seaboard Fisheries Co.},\textsuperscript{916} the Supreme Court held that the necessaries must be provided by the supplier directly to the vessel.\textsuperscript{917} Following this approach, it has been held that although a contract to supply containers to a carrier is a maritime contract and that containers are necessities as that term is used in the FMLA, such contracts do not give rise to a maritime lien because typically containers are delivered to the carrier in bulk and not directly to a particular vessel.\textsuperscript{918}

Under the FMLA, it is insufficient for a supplier to merely furnish necessities to a vessel; they must be supplied “on the order of the owner or a person authorized by the owner.” A question may arise as to whether a person who requested necessaries has authority to procure necessaries for a vessel where that person is not the owner. The issue of authority is resolved under ordinary agency principles.\textsuperscript{919} At one time there was some controversy as to whether a charterer could incur a lien on a vessel by ordering necessaries where there was a “no lien” clause in the charter party or where the charter party was silent on the issue of authority. (Under a “no lien” clause a charterer is prohibited from entering into transactions that result in a lien on the vessel.) The lien statute originally contained language that, as construed by the Supreme Court, required a supplier of necessaries to exercise due care in ascertaining the authority of a person who sought to procure necessaries.

The Federal Maritime Lien Act has since been amended and now states that necessaries may be provided “on the order of a person listed in section 31341 . . . or a person authorized by the owner [of the

\textsuperscript{915} Equilease Corp. v. M/V Sampson, 793 F.2d 598, 603 (5th Cir.), \textit{cert. denied}, 579 U.S. 984 (1986).

\textsuperscript{916} 254 U.S. 1 (1920).

\textsuperscript{917} \textit{Id.; see also} The Vigilancia, 58 F. 698 (S.D.N.Y. 1893); The Cimbria, 156 F. 378 (D. Mass. 1907); The Curtin, 165 F. 271 (E.D. Pa. 1908).

\textsuperscript{918} Foss Launch & Tug Co. v. Char Ching Shipping U.S.A., Ltd., 808 F.2d 697 (9th Cir.), \textit{cert. denied}, 484 U.S. 828 (1987).

vessel. The persons listed in section 31341 are presumed to have authority to procure necessaries and include “a person entrusted with the management of the vessel at the port of supply; or an officer or agent appointed by a charterer.” There is a statutory presumption that a charterer, for example, has authority to procure necessaries for the vessel and to incur a lien on the vessel. The presumption, however, may not be invoked by a supplier who has actual knowledge that there is a “no lien” clause in the charter party or that the charterer otherwise lacks authority. Recent decisions have concluded that only “actual knowledge” will defeat the lien; constructive knowledge, that is, what a reasonable supplier would have known, is insufficient to defeat the lien.

The use of a subcontractor and intermediaries to fulfill the obligation of the prime contractor can present problems if the owner or charterer never authorized the use of such persons. Under such circumstances, the subcontractor or intermediary could have trouble showing that it furnished necessaries on the “order” of the owner or charterer.

Although at one time the rule was otherwise, the FMLA also contains provisions that permit a supplier of necessaries to assert a lien even where the necessaries are supplied in the vessel’s home port. Likewise, it is no longer necessary for a supplier to show that it relied on the credit of the vessel. However, the right to a lien may be waived, either expressly, by implication, or by showing that the supplier obtained special security for the provision of its services.

921. Belcher Oil Co. v. M/V Gardenia, 766 F.2d 1508 (11th Cir. 1985); but see Marine Fuel Supply & Towing, Inc. v. M/V Ken Lucky, 859 F.2d 1405 (9th Cir.), opinion amended and superseded by Marine Fuel Supply & Towing, Inc. v. M/V Ken Lucky, 869 F.2d 473 (9th Cir. 1988).
Persons Who May Acquire Maritime Liens

The owner, part owner, or agent of a vessel may not acquire a lien against the vessel. However, a joint venturer may acquire a lien for necessaries. A stockholder in a vessel also may acquire a lien, but must overcome a presumption that any advances were made on general credit. If the presumption is overcome, a lien may exist as long as it does not unfairly prejudice other creditors. Maritime liens are assignable; the assignee ordinarily assumes the rank of the assignor in determining lien priority. Additionally, a person who advances funds for the purpose of discharging a maritime lien succeeds to the lien status of the former lien holder.

Priorities of Liens

Ranking of Liens

The sale of a vessel in an *in rem* proceeding generates a fund in the registry of an admiralty court. Where this fund, or a comparable security posted by the shipowner to secure the vessel's release, is insufficient to satisfy all valid liens and claims, the priority of the different categories of claims becomes of paramount importance. The ranking of maritime lien claims by the district courts and courts of appeals in conjunction with the priority rules codified in 46 U.S.C. §§ 31301(5)–(6) and 31326(b)(1)–(2) has generally resulted in the observance of the following rankings:

1. expenses of justice during *custodia legis* (see 46 U.S.C. § 31326(b)(1));

2. the following “preferred maritime liens” (see 46 U.S.C. § 31301(5)(A)–(F));

---

(a) wages of the crew and master,\textsuperscript{928} maintenance and cure; wages of stevedores when directly employed by the shipowner or the shipowner’s agent (see 46 U.S.C. § 31341);

(b) salvage (including contract salvage) and general average;

(c) maritime torts (including personal injury, property damage, and cargo tort liens);\textsuperscript{929}

(d) all maritime contract liens that arise before the filing of a preferred ship mortgage (U.S. flag vessel) (see 46 U.S.C. § 31301(5)(A))—these include liens for “necessaries,” such as repairs, supplies, towage, and the use of a dry dock or marine railway (see 46 U.S.C. § 31301(4)), as well as cargo damage liens and charterer’s liens;

3. preferred ship mortgages (U.S. flag vessels);

4. other maritime contract liens that accrue after the filing of a preferred ship mortgage (U.S. flag vessels) and prior to a foreign preferred ship mortgage; however, all necessaries provided in the United States have priority over foreign preferred ship mortgages irrespective of the time they arose (see 46 U.S.C. § 31326(b)(2));

5. foreign preferred ship mortgages; and

6. maritime contract liens, excluding those for necessaries provided in the United States, accruing after foreign preferred ship mortgages, such as contractual claims for cargo damage liens and charterer’s liens.

928. The master of a U.S. vessel has a lien under 46 U.S.C. § 11112. A master of a foreign vessel has a lien for wages only if the law of the flag of the vessel provides for one.

929. Tort liens also include damage to cargo. Therefore, claims for damage or loss to cargo are preferred liens. Where there is a possibility of pursuing either a tort or breach of contract for damage to cargo, if the breach sounds in tort, a tort claim will give rise to a “preferred lien.” See Oriente Commercial, Inc. v. M/V Floridian, 529 F.2d 221 (4th Cir. 1975); see also All Alaskan Seafoods, Inc. v. M/V Sea Producer, 882 F.2d 425 (9th Cir. 1989).
Inverse Order Rule
According to the above ranking scheme, competing liens are initially ranked as to superiority by class—for example, all wage liens would be grouped together and all tort liens would be grouped together. The top priority liens, such as wage liens, will of course be paid first. If, however, the funds in the registry of the admiralty court are insufficient to fully pay a particular class, the issue of priority of claims within the class itself must be resolved. The rule generally applied is the “inverse order” rule. Under this rule, claims of the same class are given priority among themselves according to the inverse order of their accrual. The most recent lien ranks first and the oldest lien ranks last. Having said this, admiralty judges have considerable equitable powers in distributing a fund. A court, for example, might decide not to apply the inverse order rule to a particular class of claims, such as wage claims.

Exceptions to the Inverse Order Rule—Special Time Rules
Though the inverse order rule is the basic general rule for the ranking of claims within a class, for practical reasons the rule has been “subjected to a series of special rules which in effect have largely displaced it.”

Maritime Contract Liens
While the inverse order rule has the benefit of forcing a claimant to act quickly, it can also encourage a supplier of necessaries to arrest a vessel on the same day as the necessaries were supplied in order to protect itself from the liens of future suppliers. Such a practice would contradict the basic purpose of the maritime lien, which is to provide security for a claim while permitting the ship to proceed on her way in order to earn the freight or hire necessary to pay off the claim. Consequently, various special time rules—voyage, season, and calendar year—have been devised, whereby liens within a particular class accruing during a specific period are ranked without preference. Generally, for transoceanic transport the “voyage” rule will apply. This means that all contract liens that are accrued on a particular voyage

will be grouped together; none will have priority over another. The inverse order rule still has some application. If, for example, the vessel made several voyages during which contract liens accrued, all of the contract liens from the most recent voyage would be grouped together and paid first. If the fund was insufficient to pay all of those contract claims in full, each claimant would receive its pro rata share. If there were sufficient funds to pay all those claims in full, then all of the contract claims incurred during the next most recent voyage would be grouped together and paid, and so on, until the fund was exhausted. For transport within the United States where a voyage rule is impractical, there are special rules applied that differ from one geographic area to another.

Preferred Mortgages
The existence or nonexistence of a preferred mortgage may play a role in deciding the priorities among contract lienors. Where there is no preferred mortgage, the traditional inverse order rule—last is first—applies. Where there is a preferred mortgage (U.S. vessel), all contract liens in effect at the time of the mortgage prime the mortgage. The mortgage, however, primes subsequent contract liens, and the inverse order rule is not applied in this situation. This results from the fact that “preferred maritime liens” prime a preferred mortgage, and all contract liens that predate the mortgage are included in the definition of “preferred maritime liens.” The presence of a preferred mortgage trumps the inverse order rule by insulating prior contract liens and subordinating later ones.

Governmental Claims
Governmental claims, including federal, state, and local municipality claims, are subordinate to all maritime liens. 931

Conflicts of Laws
Transactions conducted outside of the United States and not involving U.S. parties are not subject to the Federal Maritime Lien Act but

931. Id. §§ 9-73 to 9-76, at 757–64.

174
may give rise to a lien under foreign law. U.S. courts will use choiceof-law criteria to determine whether U.S. law or foreign law applies. If U.S. law does not apply, courts will consider whether to dismiss the case under the doctrine of forum non conveniens. If the case is not dismissed, U.S. courts will enforce maritime liens that arise under foreign law. U.S. courts, however, will apply U.S. law, including the FMLA, to protect an American supplier of fuel to a foreign vessel in a U.S. port even if the supply contract was made in a foreign jurisdiction.

**Extinction of Maritime Liens**

*Destruction or Release of the Res*

Complete and total destruction of the res extinguishes all maritime liens. If the res is only partially destroyed, the lien remains an encumbrance upon the residue of the vessel. If the vessel is dismantled and rebuilt, the maritime lien persists. If a lienor has a vessel arrested and the owner posts a bond as security for the release of the vessel, the lien is transferred to the security; the lien on the vessel is extinguished.

*Sale of the Res*

The sale of a vessel by a federal court in admiralty following arrest under Rule C of the Supplemental Rules to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure removes all liens on the vessel. It is said that the vessel is “scraped free” of all preexisting debts or liens. Likewise, if a vessel is sold pursuant to a judicial proceeding in a foreign country in an action that is similar to the U.S. action in rem, U.S. courts will apply the

932. 1 Thomas J. Schoenbaum, Admiralty and Maritime Law, § 9-8, at 515–16 (2d ed. 1994).
933. Gulf Trading & Transp. Co. v. M/V Tento, 694 F.2d 1191 (9th Cir. 1982) (holding that the substantial contacts between the United States and the contracting parties justified the application of U.S. law).
934. Walsh v. Tadlock, 104 F.2d 131 (9th Cir. 1939).
935. Hawgood & Avery Transit Co. v. Dingman, 94 F. 1011 (8th Cir. 1899).
same rule. In making this determination, U.S. courts will place great weight on whether the vessel was subjected to the custody of the foreign court and whether, under the law of the country where the proceedings took place, a judicial sale is free and clear of all liens. By contrast, if a vessel is attached pursuant to Supplemental Rule B to vindicate an in personam claim, the judicial sale of the vessel does not discharge maritime liens.

**Laches**

There is no statute of limitation or prescriptive period during which a lien must be enforced or otherwise expire. However, a court may extinguish a lien by the application of the doctrine of laches. A lienholder must exercise reasonable diligence to enforce its lien. Courts often look to the comparable statute of limitations that would apply to an in personam action as a guide. Absence of the vessel from domestic territorial waters can relieve a lien holder to some extent from a claim of laches. Some courts try to ascertain the commercially feasible practice viewed against a background of industry custom. This requires a court to consider industry practice in extending credit as well as the payment history between the parties. Generally, the laches defense is evaluated on a case-by-case basis. Often the courts must balance the equities of the respective parties. Thus, a court may reach different results depending on whether the parties affected include only the shipowner and the lienor or whether they include third parties whose interests have intervened. Prejudice to a subsequent purchaser for value who bought the vessel without knowledge of a lien may be an important consideration.

---

939. S. Coal & Coke Co. v. Kugniecibas (The Everosa), 93 F.2d 732 (1st Cir. 1937).
Chapter 9: Maritime Liens and Mortgages

Waiver

The Federal Maritime Lien Act allows for the waiver of a lien or subordinating a lien status by agreement of the parties. The relevant question, in the absence of an agreement, is whether the lienor clearly manifests an intention to forgo a lien in favor of some other security. A mere request for additional security is not a waiver. Some courts require clear evidence of waiver of liens for necessaries in light of the congressionally expressed policy of protecting suppliers.

Bankruptcy

Neither bankruptcy nor reorganization eliminates a maritime lien. Nevertheless, the bankruptcy court has exclusive jurisdiction over the debtor’s property wherever located. Thus, a person with a maritime lien claim may have to try to enforce it in bankruptcy court or request that the bankruptcy judge permit the claimant to enforce it in admiralty.

Ship Mortgages

A contract for the construction of a vessel is not considered a maritime contract and therefore does not fall within U.S. admiralty jurisdiction. Thus a mortgage to finance such construction is also outside the federal courts’ admiralty jurisdiction. As a consequence, state law governs the interim financing of vessel construction through various state ship-mortgage statutes. Upon a vessel’s completion, the financing of the project may fall within the ambit of the Federal Ship Mortgages Act.

942. Id. § 31305.
946. People’s Ferry Co. v. Beers (The Jefferson), 61 U.S. (20 How.) 393, 401 (1858) (”The admiralty jurisdiction, in cases of contract, depends primarily upon the nature of the contract, and is limited to contracts, claims, and services, purely maritime, and touching rights and duties appertaining to commerce and navigation.”).
Mortgage Act (FSMA). If that is the situation, the interim financing can be converted to permanent financing under the FSMA through the cancellation of the interim mortgage and the qualification of the vessel as a “preferred” mortgage. However, if the vessel fails to fulfill the requirements of the FSMA, the mortgage will remain subject to the provisions of the applicable state ship-mortgage statute. The principal advantage of receiving a preferred ship mortgage is the entitlement of the mortgagee to a maritime lien on the vessel that can be enforced through an *in rem* action against the vessel.

In order to obtain a preferred ship mortgage, the FSMA requires the satisfaction of certain statutory criteria, including mortgaging the entire vessel; substantially complying with the filing, recording, and discharge procedures; attaining or having a current application submitted for U.S. documentation of the vessel; and ensuring that the mortgagee meets the prescribed standards.

In the event a mortgagor defaults on its obligations under a preferred mortgage, the mortgagee has several options. The mortgagee may enforce the preferred mortgage lien through an *in rem* action in district court. An *in personam* action may also be brought against the mortgagor, co-maker, or guarantor of the debt. Such action may be brought as a federal admiralty action or a nonadmiralty civil action.

A foreign ship mortgage may also qualify as a preferred mortgage under the Act. To obtain such treatment in the United States, the foreign mortgage must be properly executed in accordance with the laws of the country where the vessel is documented, and must be reg-

949. *Id.*
951. 1 Schoenbaum, *supra* note 932, § 9-5, at 502; see also Thomas A. Russell, 2 Benedict on Admiralty § 69b, at 6-20 (7th rev. ed. 1999).
953. *Id.* § 31322(a)(1)(B) (referring to § 31321).
954. *Id.* § 31322(a)(1)(C).
955. *Id.* § 31322(a)(1)(D).
956. *Id.* § 31325(b)(1).
957. *Id.* § 31325(b)(2).
958. *Id.* § 31325(b)(1).
Chapter 9: Maritime Liens and Mortgages

istered in a public registry at a central office or the port of registry of the vessel.959

The priority of a preferred mortgage lien is based on the time of filing.960 The preferred mortgage lien has priority over all claims against the vessel except “for expenses and fees allowed by the court (custodia legis expenses), costs imposed by the court, and preferred maritime liens.”961 Foreign mortgage lien claims also are subordinate to any U.S.-based liens for necessaries.962

959. Russell, supra note 951, § 70c, at 6-52.
961. Id.
CHAPTER 10
Marine Insurance

Introduction: Federal or State Law

Federal courts have jurisdiction over marine insurance disputes because the insurance contracts that underlie such disputes are regarded as maritime contracts, satisfying the criteria for admiralty contract jurisdiction. Under the “saving to suitors” clause, state courts likewise have jurisdiction over marine insurance disputes. The United States has not adopted a comprehensive marine insurance code comparable to the British Marine Insurance Act of 1906. Insurance issues are decided either under the general maritime law or under state law. Until 1955 maritime lawyers, in general, were of the view that marine insurance law was federal law; in the absence of a controlling statute, federal courts formulated rules to resolve marine insurance disputes as part of the general maritime law, often relying on the British Marine Insurance Act and decisions of English courts as persuasive authority.

The McCarran-Ferguson Act provides that the regulation of insurance generally is a matter to be governed by state law. This statute, enacted in 1945, subsequently influenced the Supreme Court’s

Admiralty and Maritime Law

decision in *Wilburn Boat Co. v. Fireman’s Fund Insurance Co.*969 In that case, the issue before the Court was the effect to be given to the assured’s breach of warranty.970 The Court held that if there is no generally established rule of maritime law governing the issue in question, and in the absence of some compelling need to create a federal rule, federal courts should not create a rule but rather should apply state law.971 Since that decision, federal courts have applied the following rule in marine insurance disputes: A marine insurance contract will be interpreted in accordance with the law of the state in which it was formed unless there is a controlling and specific federal rule, or, in the absence of such rule, there is some compelling reason to create a federal rule.972 Where, however, a state’s insurance law is materially different than federal maritime law, the state law will not govern a marine insurance dispute.973 In other words, where there is a federal marine insurance rule based on “entrenched federal precedent,” that rule should be applied.974 As one might imagine, it is not always easy to determine whether there is “entrenched federal precedent” to apply in a particular dispute.

As a consequence of these developments, the insurance industry is regulated primarily by the individual states and not by the federal government. Although marine and inland marine insurance are not comprehensively regulated by the states, under the *Wilburn Boat* rationale, state substantive rules of insurance law are often applied in marine insurance disputes. Notwithstanding the fact that state rules may in some respects differ from what is thought by admiralty lawyers to be the maritime rule, in many instances there are great similarities between the two.

970. Id.
971. Id.
974. Id. at 886 (citing *Wilburn Boat*, 348 U.S. at 310).
Interpretation of Insurance Contracts

An oral marine insurance contract will be upheld.975 Marine insurance contracts are subject to the rules that generally govern contracts, except to the extent that legislation provides a specific rule to apply to insurance contracts. An ambiguous marine insurance contract drafted by the insurer will be interpreted in favor of the insured.976

Limitation of Liability

A shipowner’s insurer may not limit its liability under the general Limitation of Liability statute.977 The statute enumerates the persons entitled to limit their liability and does not name “insurers.”

In states that follow the majority rule (nondirect-action states), insurers have de facto limitation. Where suit is brought against a shipowner, and the shipowner successfully invokes its right to limit its liability under the limitation statute, its insurer pays only the amount for which its assured has been held liable—that is, an amount that does not exceed the amount provided in the Limitation of Liability statute.

In states that permit direct actions, insurers may not limit their liability under the limitation statute. Nevertheless, the Fifth Circuit has held that an insurer, in essence, can obtain the benefits of limitation indirectly by inserting into the insurance contract language limiting its liability to the amount for which the shipowner would be liable under the Limitation of Liability statute.978

Burden of Proof

The insured has the burden of proving that a covered peril was the proximate cause of its loss or damage. The insurer has the burden of

975. Great Am. Ins. Co. of N.Y. v. Maxey, 193 F.2d 151 (5th Cir. 1951). In contrast, the British Marine Insurance Act requires that a marine insurance contract be in writing. MIA, supra note 965, § 22.
976. Id.
977. Limitation of liability is discussed supra Chapter 5.
showing the loss or damage was excluded from coverage and must prove affirmative defenses. In order for the insured to recover under a marine insurance policy, the loss or damage must have been proximately caused by a peril insured against. The discussion of proximate cause in the jurisprudence tends to be metaphysical and not very helpful.

**Insurable Interest**

In order for a marine insurance contract to be valid, the insured must have an insurable interest. The definition of “insurable interest” in the British Marine Insurance Act is an appropriate statement of U.S. law. A person has an insurable interest “where he stands in any legal or equitable relation to the adventure or to any insurable property at risk therein, in consequence of which he may benefit by the safety or due arrival of insurable property, or may be prejudiced by its loss, or by damage thereto, or by detention thereof, or may incur liability in respect thereof.” The owner of a vessel has an insurable interest in the vessel and in any liability that may result from the operation of the vessel. A charterer has an interest in the use of the vessel, profits to be made in such use, and liability that may result from such use. Both the shipper and consignee have insurable interests in the goods. Aside from these obvious examples, the doctrine of insurable interest applies to many others.

**Types of Insurance**

Various types of coverage apply to marine transport. Typically these include the hull policy, protection and indemnity (P&I) coverage, pollution insurance, and cargo insurance. There are numerous special coverages, such as builders risk, in port, and towers.

980. MIA, *supra* note 965, § 5(2).
The Hull Policy

The hull policy is primarily, but not exclusively, first-party coverage. Its purpose is to cover damage to or loss of a vessel. However, its coverage is broader because the policy’s “running down” clause indemnifies an owner for liability to a third party resulting from a collision. Protection and indemnity coverage is primarily third-party coverage in that its purpose is to indemnify a vessel owner for liabilities incurred to third persons—these liabilities include personal injury and death, property damage not covered under the running down clause, and damage to cargo. Pollution insurance, which traditionally had been part of P&I coverage, has emerged as a separate coverage in the United States in part because of the enactment of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA 90). OPA 90 establishes a strict liability regime on vessel owners and operators of facilities that discharge oil into the navigable waters of the United States. Liability is imposed not only for clean-up costs, but also for natural resource damages. There are also provisions for private parties to recover damages.

Uberrimae Fidei

A marine insurance contract is said to be a contract *uberrimae fidei*—that is, based on the utmost good faith. According to this doctrine an underwriter is presumed to act on the belief that the party who has applied for insurance has disclosed all facts material to the risk. If an applicant fails to reveal material facts known to the applicant or presumed to be known, the insurer may avoid (void) the contract *ab initio*. The same is true with respect to material misrepresentations. Material facts are those that may have a bearing on whether the insurer would accept the risk or the premium or terms under which the risk would be insured. The requirement to disclose material facts applies even where the insurer does not make an inquiry into a particular matter, but the failure to inquire may have a bearing on whether the withheld information will be found to have been mate-

984. Id.
Warranties

A warranty is a promise that the assured will or will not undertake a particular act or that some condition will be fulfilled, or it is a statement in which the assured confirms or negates certain facts. The effect of a breach of warranty in a marine insurance policy is determined under the law of the applicable state. The Supreme Court concluded that there was no established federal marine insurance rule and no need to create one. State rules on the effect of a breach of warranty vary. For instance, in some states the breach must have been fraudulent or have been in bad faith. Additionally, the breach must contribute to the loss insured against.

Warranty of Seaworthiness—There is an implied warranty in voyage policies that the vessel is seaworthy at the commencement of the voyage. Voyage policies insure a vessel during a specific voyage. As to time policies, which insure a vessel for a specified period of time, the Fifth Circuit has stated that there are two warranties. First, a warranty of seaworthiness attaches at the inception of the policy.

987. C.N.R. Atkin v. Smith, 137 F.3d 1169 (9th Cir. 1998).
989. Davis, supra note 986.
990. MIA, supra note 965, § 8.
992. Id.
993. See, e.g., Albany Ins., 502 U.S. 901 (applying Texas law that requires the insurer to prove the assured’s intent to misrepresent material facts).
995. Two experienced marine insurance lawyers express doubt as to whether this warranty is part of U.S. law. Staring & Waddell, supra note 979, at 1690.
Chapter 10: Marine Insurance

ond, an owner will not, from bad faith or neglect, permit its vessel to “break ground” (i.e., commence voyage) in an unseaworthy condition.996

Protection and Indemnity Insurance

Historically, protection and indemnity (P&I) insurance was created to supplement the hull policy. Today, however, aside from the “running down” clause in the hull policy, P&I insurance is the primary means whereby shipowners and operators protect themselves against third-party liability claims. Nevertheless, events that would ordinarily be included under a hull policy are expressly excluded from P&I coverage regardless of whether the requisite coverage is in effect. P&I clubs are associations of shipowners (members) who have joined together to mutually insure each other. The terms of insurance are usually not contained in insurance policies but rather are set out in the club rules. P&I coverage is based on the principal of indemnification. In addition, the clubs provide a legal defense to a member who is being sued on a claim covered by the club rules. Coverage typically includes the following:

- personal injury and death claims (including maintenance and repatriation); passenger liability (including luggage); liability for cargo loss and damage (including extra handling costs); collision, wreck removal (where necessitated by law); pollution; loss of property on the insured vessel; damage to fixed and floating objects; towage; and general average.997

Pollution Insurance

Because of the difficulty or expense of obtaining coverage for marine pollution, specialized insurance companies have been organized to provide this type of coverage. Pollution coverage includes removal expenses and damages, as well as expenses incurred in abating or avoiding discharges of oil and releases of hazardous and noxious substances.

996. Saskatchewan, 242 F.2d 385.
Cargo Insurance

Cargo insurance is often written as an “all risks” policy. Cargo policies often cover the goods from the shipper’s warehouse to the consignee’s warehouse.998 However, cargo policies often contain exclusions. “Notwithstanding the all-inclusive nature of the words ‘all risks,’ not all risks are covered, only those arising from fortuitous accident or casualty resulting in damage or loss attributable to an external cause.”999 Cargo insurance is often written on open policies that enable the assured to issue certificates to its consignee.1000

Particular Average

A policy written “free of particular average” (F.P.A.) means that the underwriters are liable only for a total loss. There is no liability in case of a partial loss unless the policy so provides, and the loss is from a peril not specifically excluded or a peril specifically included. A policy may be written “with average” (W.A.) to provide coverage for partial losses, but it may limit its coverage of those losses only if or to the extent that they exceed a percentage specified in the policy.

Subrogation

The right to subrogation exists in the United States. Subrogation is “the right by which an underwriter, having settled a loss, is entitled to place himself in the position of the assured, to the extent of acquiring all the rights and remedies in respect of the loss which the assured may have possessed.”1001

999. 1 Parks, supra note 965, at 63.
1000. Id. at 73.
CHAPTER 11  
Governmental Liability and Immunity

The Federal Government

The federal government is immune from suit unless it has waived its sovereign immunity. In several statutes, the United States has waived its immunity directly relevant to maritime law.

The Suits in Admiralty Act

Congress’s intent in enacting the Suits in Admiralty Act (SIAA)\(^\text{1002}\) was to prevent the possibility of the seizure or arrest of U.S. vessels, which provide valuable national services in times of both war and peace, and to allow a remedy to be sought \textit{in personam} by waiving federal sovereign immunity in admiralty claims involving U.S. vessels or cargo.\(^\text{1003}\) Suits brought under the SIAA are governed by federal maritime law just as if they were suits involving private parties.\(^\text{1004}\) Section 741 of the SIAA prevents the arrest or seizure of vessels substantially owned or operated by the United States as part of a suit against the federal government. This immunity extends to cargo owned by the United States. Elimination of an \textit{in rem} remedy is made up for in the creation of a libel \textit{in personam} in section 742 that allows parties to sue the United States in admiralty if such a suit could have been maintained if the vessel were privately owned or operated. This statutory libel \textit{in personam} is subject to a two-year limitation period.\(^\text{1005}\) This waiver also applies to cargo owned by the United States. Section 742, along with section 743, outlines the proper methods of service of process and the procedure to be followed in such suits. Under section 746, the United States may invoke the benefits of limitation of liability accorded to

1005. \textit{Id.} § 745.
vessel owners. Traditional government defenses, like the discretionary function defense, have been recognized in admiralty actions against the United States.106

The Public Vessels Act

Originally the SIAA applied only to “merchant vessels.” The Public Vessels Act (PVA)107 was enacted to cover other vessels. The PVA permits an admiralty action in personam to be brought against the United States for damages caused by, or for compensation for various services rendered to, a vessel of the United States.108 However, the SIAA was amended, and the “merchant vessel” restriction was eliminated. Thus, there is an overlap between the two statutes. Section 782 of the PVA provides that suits brought under the PVA are subject to, and must “proceed in accordance with,” the SIAA so long as the SIAA is not inconsistent with the PVA. Congress’s intent was to allow the SIAA to cover any claims associated with public vessels that fell outside the PVA.109 Section 785 of the PVA contains a requirement of reciprocity that restricts a foreign national’s right to sue the United States unless that foreign national’s government allows U.S. nationals to bring suit in its courts under similar circumstances.

The Federal Tort Claims Act

The Federal Tort Claims Act (FTCA)1010 allows for suit against the United States for torts committed by U.S. government employees within the scope of their employment if, under like circumstances, a private entity would be liable according to the law of the location where the tort occurred. This liability is limited to money damages and does not extend to punitive damages.1011

An important exception to federal tort claim liability that relates specifically to admiralty cases is provided under 28 U.S.C. § 2680. No

---

1008. Id. § 781.
1011. Id. § 2674.
Chapter 11: Governmental Liability and Immunity

claim may be made under the FTCA where a remedy is provided by the SIAA or the PVA.  This means that all admiralty claims against the United States must be brought under the SIAA or the PVA, including maritime tort actions against the United States that otherwise would fall under the FTCA. This is an important rule of exclusivity because of the substantive and procedural differences between the FTCA and the SIAA. The FTCA bars a claim unless it is presented in writing to the federal agency involved within two years after the claim accrues or an action is commenced within six months after an agency denial. Under the SIAA, on the other hand, suit must be commenced within two years after the cause of action accrues, except in suits where jurisdiction is based on the Admiralty Extension Act. Additionally, SIAA claims are governed by the substantive federal maritime law, while the FTCA provides for the application of state tort law.

State and Municipal Governments

The Eleventh Amendment of the Constitution prevents suit against a state or any of its departments or agencies without an express waiver of its sovereign immunity and its consent to being sued in federal court. This constitutional immunity makes it very difficult to bring an admiralty claim against a state in federal court. However, the Eleventh Amendment does not bar suits against state officials, even where acting in an official capacity, because the Supreme Court has held that unconstitutional actions by a state official are not attributable to the state under the Eleventh Amendment. In essence, suits against state officials claiming that the officer acted outside the scope of his or her authority or that the officer’s authorized actions were unconstitutional are allowed. The Tenth Circuit has held that the Eleventh Amendment is not violated when a plaintiff who had filed a petition

1012. Id. § 2680(b).
1013. Id. § 2401(b).
1015. Id. § 740.
1016. Patonas v. United States, 687 F.2d 707, 711 (3d Cir. 1982).
to limit its liability in federal court removes to that proceeding a claim brought by a state against it in state court.\textsuperscript{1018}

Municipal governments are more open to liability. Municipalities performing governmental duties are immune from the consequences of their negligence, but remain liable for their negligence involving property-ownership or commercial functions.

Foreign Governments: The Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act

Section 1605(a) of the Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA)\textsuperscript{1019} provides a catalog of exceptions in the United States to the general rule of sovereign immunity for foreign governments in U.S. courts. Foreign states are not immune from suits where they have waived immunity;\textsuperscript{1020} where the claims against them are based on their commercial activities in the United States;\textsuperscript{1021} where damages are sought for injury or loss of life or property that occurred in the United States;\textsuperscript{1022} or where actions have been brought concerning arbitration agreements.\textsuperscript{1023}

Subsections 1605(b), (c), and (d), however, expressly apply to specific maritime claims. Subsection (b) dictates that a foreign nation is not immune from admiralty suits to enforce maritime liens against that state’s vessel or cargo, provided a lien is predicated on the foreign state’s commercial activities. Subsection (b) is subject to a proviso that there be proper notice given to the foreign government of both the suit and the beginning of such suit.\textsuperscript{1024}

Under the FSIA, a plaintiff who arrests or attaches the property of a foreign government is liable for damages if the plaintiff acted with actual or constructive knowledge that the property of a foreign state

\textsuperscript{1018} Magnolia Marine Transp. Co. v. Oklahoma, 366 F.3d 1153 (10th Cir. 2004).
\textsuperscript{1020} Id. § 1605(a)(1).
\textsuperscript{1021} Id. § 1605(a)(2).
\textsuperscript{1022} Id. § 1605(a)(5)(A) & (B).
\textsuperscript{1023} Id. § 1605(a)(6).
\textsuperscript{1024} Id. § 1605(b)(1) & (2).
was involved. The FSIA originally precluded the commencement of an action by arrest or attachment and provided that a plaintiff who did so forfeited that claim; but the Act was amended to do away with the forfeiture provision.

Subsection (c) allows maritime lien suits to proceed based on the law and practice of in rem actions just as if the vessel had been owned by a private entity. Subsection (d), additionally, allows suits to foreclose on a preferred ship mortgage\(^\text{1025}\) where such suit could have been maintained had the vessel been privately owned.

CHAPTER 12
General Average

Introduction
The usual rule in maritime law is that a loss falls on the party that suffers it. Of course, fault on the part of another person who causes a loss may change this. “General average” is another exception to the usual rule. General average is a means of equitable sharing, between shipowner and cargo interests, of certain losses and expenses that occur during a voyage. Its origins are rooted in the notion that a voyage is a common adventure between the vessel owner and the cargo owners. As an equitable doctrine, the law of general average holds that some parties to the joint venture should not benefit from the misfortune of other parties to the venture. For example, the master of a vessel confronting a storm may decide that some cargo must be jettisoned to lighten the vessel, thereby giving her a better chance to avoid sinking. If some cargo is sacrificed and the vessel and remaining cargo survive the storm, the latter will have benefited at the expense of the sacrificed cargo. Under the rules of general average, all parties to the venture, including the shipowner and all owners of cargo, must absorb a proportionate share of the loss suffered by the owners of the sacrificed cargo. The law of general average is not statutory and is part of the general maritime law of the United States.

The General Average Loss: Requirements
Historically, a party seeking to recover under a claim of general average had to establish three factors: (1) there was imminent, common danger or peril; (2) there was a voluntary jettison of the claimant’s portion of the joint venture for the purpose of avoiding peril; and (3) the attempt to avoid the peril was successful. In more recent times, the circumstances in which general average may be declared

Admiralty and Maritime Law

have expanded. General average is no longer restricted to situations of jettison; other sacrifices will support a claim.1027 In fact, losses other than sacrifices of cargo or vessel may also give rise to general average claims. As the Supreme Court stated:

Losses which give a claim to general average are usually divided into two great classes: (1) Those which arise from sacrifices of part of the ship or part of the cargo, purposely made to save the whole venture from perishing. (2) Those which arise out of extraordinary expenses incurred for the benefit of ship and cargo.1028

Extraordinary expenses are those that are necessary for the safe completion of the voyage and may include costs of repairs, discharging and reloading cargo, additional wages, and other expenses incurred during any necessary interruption of a voyage.1029

Another expansion in the scope of general average claims has resulted from a deemphasis of the “imminence” requirement. As stated by one court, “If the danger be real and substantial, a sacrifice or expenditure made in good faith for the common interest is justified, even though the advent of any catastrophe may be distant or indeed unlikely.”1030

The York–Antwerp Rules

The rules on general average have been “codified” in the form of various versions of the York–Antwerp Rules.1031 The rules consist of both lettered rules and numbered rules. The lettered rules are more general

1028. The Star of Hope, 76 U.S. (9 Wall.) 203, 228 (1869), quoted and relied on in Eagle Terminal, 637 F.2d 890.
1029. Eagle Terminal, 637 F.2d 890.
and require some interpretation, whereas the numbered rules are fact specific. Where a numbered rule is applicable to a particular situation, it will be applied without regard to any of the lettered rules.\textsuperscript{1032} The York–Antwerp Rules, although not binding as law in the United States, are generally inserted into bills of lading and charter parties and given effect by the courts.\textsuperscript{1033} The rules are adopted by parties on a voluntary basis and have no bearing on claims that are governed by statutes such as COGSA.

**General Average, Fault, and the New Jason Clause**

At one time a carrier had no right to a general average contribution where the peril necessitating the sacrifice or expense arose through its fault.\textsuperscript{1034} However, an agreement between the carrier and the cargo interests can modify this result. Consequently, most bills of lading and other contracts of carriage contain a clause designated as a “Jason” or “New Jason” clause that provides that a carrier is entitled to a general average contribution even when occasioned by its fault, if under those circumstances it is absolved from liability by law or contract.\textsuperscript{1035}

**The General Average Statement**

According to York–Antwerp Rule G, general average is calculated on the basis of the value at the time and place of the completion of the voyage.\textsuperscript{1036} If the entire venture is lost, there is no general average contribution.\textsuperscript{1037} Usually general average statements are prepared by

\textsuperscript{1032} Eagle Terminal, 637 F.2d 890; Wiswall, supra note 1031.

\textsuperscript{1033} Eagle Terminal, 637 F.2d 890.

\textsuperscript{1034} Gilmore & Black, supra note 825, § 5-13, at 266. See also Flint v. Christall (The Irrawaddy), 171 U.S. 187 (1898).


\textsuperscript{1036} Wiswall, supra note 1031.

\textsuperscript{1037} Gilmore & Black, supra note 825, at 264.
agents of shipowners referred to as “average adjusters.” In the United States, absent any agreement to the contrary, a general average statement prepared by a professional average adjuster is without any legal effect whatsoever and is open to question in every particular.1038

Selected Bibliography

Treatises and Other Books


This is a multivolume work (currently 34 volumes), arranged by subject matter, that deals with many areas of admiralty and maritime law. Edited by lawyers and law professors, it is published in loose-leaf form and supplemented on a regular basis. The name of the current author or reviser is listed on the spine and cover page of each volume. Those volumes edited by the publisher’s staff are simply titled *Benedict on Admiralty*.


Admiralty and Maritime Law


Selected Bibliography


Periodicals

There are three U.S. law journals devoted exclusively to admiralty and maritime law.

*Journal of Maritime Law and Commerce* is published four times a year by the Jefferson Law Book Company, Baltimore, Md., under the supervision of an editorial board of admiralty lawyers and law professors.

*Tulane Maritime Law Journal* (originally *The Maritime Lawyer*) is published twice a year by students at Tulane Law School. In typical law review format, it contains lead articles by practitioners and law professors as well as shorter student comments and case notes.

*University of San Francisco Maritime Law Journal* is published twice a year by students at the University of San Francisco Law School in a similar format to the *Tulane Maritime Law Journal*.

In every odd-numbered year, the papers delivered at the Tulane Admiralty Law Institute are published in the *Tulane Law Review* as a special issue. Many of the ALI proceedings have been devoted to one or two topics and often provide excellent in-depth source material not otherwise available.
Judicial Decisions

In addition to the cases reported in the National Reporter System, a group of admiralty lawyers oversees the publication of American Maritime Cases (abbreviated AMC or A.M.C.). In addition to publishing reported decisions, AMC frequently publishes decisions not published in the National Reporter System and publishes important maritime decisions of Canadian and British courts. Furthermore, AMC has its own unique indexing system that facilitates research.
Cases

A. Kemp Fisheries, Inc. v. Castle & Cooke, Inc., 852 F.2d 493 (9th Cir. 1988) 46
Aaby v. States Marine Corp., 181 F.2d 383 (2d Cir. 1950) 45, 47
Agrico Chem. Co. v. M/V Ben W. Martin, 664 F.2d 85 (5th Cir. 1981) 143
Aguilar v. Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey, 318 U.S. 724 (1943) 87
Al-Zawkari v. American Steamship Co., 871 F.2d 585 (6th Cir. 1989) 89
Albany Insurance Co. v. Anh Thi Kieu, 927 F.2d 882 (5th Cir. 1991) 182, 186
Albert E. Reed & Co. v. M/S Thackeray, 232 F. Supp. 748 (N.D. Fla. 1964) 60
All Alaskan Seafoods, Inc. v. M/V Sea Producer, 882 F.2d 425 (9th Cir. 1989) 172
Allen v. Seacoast Products, Inc., 623 F.2d 355 (5th Cir. 1980) 100
Allied Chemical Corp. v. Hess Tankship Co. of Delaware, 661 F.2d 1044 (5th Cir. 1981) 131
Allseas Mar., S.A. v. M/V Mimosa, 812 F.2d 243 (5th Cir.) 154
Allstate Insurance Co. v. Inparca Lines, 646 F.2d 166 (5th Cir. 1981) 75
Aluminios Pozuelo Ltd. v. S.S. Navigator, 407 F.2d 152 (2d Cir. 1968) 75
Alyeska Pipeline Service Co. v. Vessel Bay Ridge, 703 F.2d 381 (9th Cir. 1983) 37
American Dredging Co. v. Miller, 510 U.S. 443 (1994) 22, 26, 27
American President Lines, Ltd. v. United States, 208 F. Supp. 573 (N.D. Cal. 1961) 49
Anaconda, The, 164 F.2d 224 (4th Cir. 1947) 144, 145
Antilles Insurance Co. v. Transconex, Inc., 862 F.2d 391 (1st Cir. 1988) 57
Archer v. Trans/American Services, Ltd., 834 F.2d 1570 (11th Cir. 1988) 87, 90

203
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Arques Shipyard v. The Charles Van Damme, 175 F. Supp. 871 (N.D. Cal. 1959) 164
Atlanta, The, 82 F. Supp. 218 (S.D. Ga. 1948) 46
Atlantic Mutual Insurance Co. v. Poseidon Schifffahrt G.m.b.H., 313 F.2d 872 (7th Cir. 1963) 73
Atlee v. Union Packet Co., 88 U.S. (21 Wall.) 389 (1874) 151
Aunt Mid, Inc. v. Fjell-Oranje Lines, 458 F.2d 712 (7th Cir. 1972) 70
B. Elliott (Canada) Ltd. v. John T. Clark & Son of Maryland, Inc., 704 F.2d 1305 (4th Cir. 1983) 82
B.V. Bureau Wijsmuller v. United States, 702 F.2d 333 (2d Cir. 1983) 155, 157, 158
Bach v. Trident S.S. Co., 947 F.2d 1290 (5th Cir. 1991) 93
Baker v. Ocean Systems, Inc., 454 F.2d 379 (5th Cir. 1972) 88
Balfour, Guthrie & Co. v. American-West African Line, Inc., 136 F.2d 320 (2d Cir. 1943) 66
Barbetta v. S.S. Bermuda Star, 848 F.2d 1364 (5th Cir. 1988) 115
Barnard v. Adams, 51 U.S. (10 How.) 270 (1850) 195
Barnes v. Andover Co. L.P., 900 F.2d 630 (3d Cir. 1990) 89
Barrett v. Chevron, U.S.A., Inc., 781 F.2d 1067 (5th Cir. 1986) 93
Belcher Oil Co. v. M/V Gardenia, 766 F.2d 1508 (11th Cir. 1985) 170
Bergen v. F/V St. Patrick, 816 F.2d 1345 (9th Cir. 1987) 119, 120
Berisford Metals Corp. v. S.S. Salvador, 779 F.2d 841 (2d Cir. 1985) 73
Bermuda Exp., N.V. v. M/V Litsa (Ex. Laurie U), 872 F.2d 554 (3d Cir. 1989) 176
Bethlehem Steel Corp., In re, 631 F.2d 441 (6th Cir. 1980) 142
Bethlehem Steel Corp. v. Yates, 438 F.2d 798 (5th Cir. 1971) 151
Bienvieu v. Texaco, Inc., 164 F.3d 901 (5th Cir. 1999) 103
Bisso v. Inland Waterways Corp., 349 U.S. 85 (1955) 143, 146
Black Diamond S.S. Corp. v. Robert Stewart & Sons (The Norwalk Victory), 336 U.S. 386 (1949) 141
Black Gold Marine, Inc. v. Jackson Marine Co., 759 F.2d 466 (5th Cir. 1985) 160

204
Cases

Blackwall, The, 77 U.S. (10 Wall.) 1 (1869) 157, 158
Blanchard v. Engine & Gas Compressor Servs., Inc., 575 F.2d 1140 93
Blasser Brothers, Inc. v. Northern Pan-American Line, 628 F.2d 376 72, 79
Board of Commissioners of Port of New Orleans v. M/V Space King, 1978 AMC 856 (E.D. La. 1978) 49
Bodden v. American Offshore, Inc., 681 F.2d 319 (5th Cir. 1982) 119
Bommarito v. Penrod Drilling Corp., 929 F.2d 186 (5th Cir. 1991) 100
Boston Metals Co. v. The Winding Gulf, 349 U.S. 122 (1955) 146
Bouchard Transp. Co. v. The Tug Ocean Prince, 691 F.2d 609 (2d Cir. 1982) 128
Bouchard Transp. Co., Inc. v. Updegraff, 147 F.3d 1344 (11th Cir. 1998) 25
Boyer, In re, 109 U.S. 629 (1884) 5
Brady-Hamilton Stevedore Co. v. Herron, 568 F.2d 137 (9th Cir. 1978) 105
Brister v. A.W.I., Inc., 946 F.2d 350 (5th Cir. 1991) 140
Broere v. Two Thousand One Hundred Thirty-Three Dollars, 72 F. Supp. 115 (E.D.N.Y. 1947) 154
Brown & Root, Inc. v. M/V Peisander, 648 F.2d 415 (5th Cir. 1981) 81
Bunge Corp. v. M/V Furness Bridge, 558 F.2d 790 (5th Cir. 1977) 128, 151
C.N.R. Atkin v. Smith, 137 F.3d 1169 (9th Cir. 1998) 186
Cactus Pipe & Supply Co. v. M/V Montmartre, 756 F.2d 1103 (5th Cir. 1985) 35
Caemint Food, Inc. v. Brasilheiro, 647 F.2d 347 (2d Cir. 1981) 64, 78, 79
Caledonia, The, 157 U.S. 124 (1895) 46
California Home Brands, Inc. v. Ferreira, 871 F.2d 830 (9th Cir. 1989) 91
Calmar S.S. Corp. v. Taylor, 303 U.S. 525 (1938) 87
Candies Towing Co. v. M/V B & C Eserman, 673 F.2d 91 (5th Cir. 1982) 127
**Admiralty and Maritime Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Docket Info</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carey v. Bahama Cruise Lines</td>
<td>864 F.2d 201 (1st Cir. 1988)</td>
<td>115, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carib Prince, The</td>
<td>170 U.S. 655 (1898)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean Sea Transport, Ltd., <em>In re</em>, 748 F.2d 622 (11th Cir. 1984)</td>
<td></td>
<td>136, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlisle Packing Co. v. Sandanger</td>
<td>259 U.S. 255 (1922)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caruso v. Sterling Yacht &amp; Shipbuilders, Inc., 828 F.2d 14</td>
<td>(11th Cir. 1987)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cary Marine, Inc. v. M/V Papillon</td>
<td>872 F.2d 751 (6th Cir. 1989)</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caulfield v. AC &amp; D Marine, Inc.</td>
<td>633 F.2d 1129 (5th Cir. 1981)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEH, Inc. v. F/V Seafarer, 70 F.3d 694 (1st Cir. 1995)</td>
<td></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cenac Towing Co. v. Terra Resources, Inc., 734 F.2d 251 (5th Cir. 1984)</td>
<td></td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chadade Steamship Co. (The Yarmouth Castle), <em>In re</em>, 266 F. Supp. 517</td>
<td>(S.D. Fla. 1967)</td>
<td>142, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapman v. Engines of the Greenpoint</td>
<td>38 F. 671 (S.D.N.Y. 1889)</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelentis v. Luckenbach S.S. Co.</td>
<td>247 U.S. 372 (1918)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Transporter, Inc. v. M. Turecamo, Inc., 290 F.2d 496 (2d Cir. 1961)</td>
<td></td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chesapeake &amp; Ohio Railway Co. v. Schwalb, 493 U.S. 40 (1989)</td>
<td></td>
<td>102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chilean Nitrate Sales Corp. v. The Nortuna, 128 F. Supp. 938 (S.D.N.Y. 1955)</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China Union Lines, Ltd. v. A.O. Anderson &amp; Co., 364 F.2d 769 (5th Cir. 1966)</td>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China, The, 74 U.S. (7 Wall.) 53 (1868)</td>
<td></td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chisholm v. Sabine Towing &amp; Transportation Co., 679 F.2d 60 (5th Cir. 1982)</td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimbria, The, 214 F. 131 (D.N.J. 1914)</td>
<td></td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimbria, The, 156 F. 378 (D. Mass. 1907)</td>
<td></td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

206
# Cases

City of Long Beach v. American President Lines, Ltd., 223 F.2d 853 (9th Cir. 1955) 151  
Clifford v. M/V Islander, 751 F.2d 1 (1st Cir. 1984) 155  
Clyde Commercial S.S. Co. v. West India S.S. Co., 169 F. 275 (2d Cir. 1909) 48  
Commonwealth Petrochemicals Inc. v. S.S. Puerto Rico, 607 F.2d 322 (4th Cir. 1979) 59  
Compagnia Maritima La Empresa, S.A. v. Pickard, 320 F.2d 829 (5th Cir. 1963) 171  
Concordia Co. v. Panek, 115 F.3d 67 (1st Cir. 1997) 15  
Consolidated Grain & Barge Co. v. Marcona Conveyor Corp., 716 F.2d 1077 (5th Cir. 1983) 145  
Cook v. Exxon Shipping Co., 762 F.2d 750 (9th Cir. 1985) 109  
Cooley v. Board of Wardens of Port of Philadelphia, 53 U.S. (12 How.) 299 (1851) 150  
Cooper/T. Smith, In re, 929 F.2d 1073 (5th Cir. 1991) 98, 101  
Cope v. Vallette Dry-Dock Co., 119 U.S. 625 (1887) 154  
Coryell v. Phipps, 317 U.S. 406 (1943) 139, 140  
Couthino, Caro & Co. v. M/V Sava, 849 F.2d 166 (5th Cir. 1988) 77  
Cox v. Dravo Corp., 517 F.2d 620 (3d Cir. 1975) 90  
Crown Zellerbach Corp. v. Ingram Industries, Inc., 783 F.2d 1296 (5th Cir. 1986) 138, 139, 183  
Cullen Fuel Co. v. W.E. Hedger, Inc., 290 U.S. 82 (1933) 141  
Cunard S.S. Co. v. Kelley, 115 F. 678 (1st Cir. 1902) 57  
Curtin, The, 165 F. 271 (E.D. Pa. 1908) 169  
Curtis Bay Towing Co. of Virginia v. Southern Lighterage Corp., 200 F.2d 33 (4th Cir. 1952) 144  
Curtis v. Schlumberger Offshore Service, Inc., 849 F.2d 805 (3d Cir. 1988) 113  
Daniel Ball, The, 77 U.S. (10 Wall.) 557 (1870) 4  
Dann v. Dredge Sandpiper, 222 F. Supp. 838 (D. Del. 1963) 175  

207
Admiralty and Maritime Law

David Crystal, Inc. v. Cunard Steam-Ship Co., 339 F.2d 295 (2d Cir. 1964) 56
Davis v. Department of Labor & Industries of Washington, 317 U.S. 249 (1942) 24, 26
Delta Steamship Lines, Inc. v. Avondale Shipyards, Inc., 747 F.2d 995 (5th Cir. 1984) 128
Desper v. Starved Rock Ferry Co., 342 U.S. 187 (1952) 95
Dick v. United States, 671 F.2d 724 (2d Cir. 1982) 138
DiGiovanni v. Traylor Brothers, Inc., 959 F.2d 1119 (1st Cir. 1992) 94
Dixilyn Drilling Corp. v. Crescent Towing & Salvage Co., 372 U.S. 697 (1963) 146
Downie v. United States Lines Co., 359 F.2d 344 (3d Cir. 1966) 84
Duluth Superior Excursions, Inc. v. Makela, 623 F.2d 1251 (8th Cir. 1980) 6
Eagle Terminal Tankers, Inc. v. Insurance Co. of U.S.S.R., 637 F.2d 890 (2d Cir. 1981) 196, 197
Easley v. Southern Shipbuilding Corp., 936 F.2d 839 (5th Cir. 1991) 124
Edmond Weil, Inc. v. American West African Line, Inc., 147 F.2d 363 (2d Cir. 1945) 69
Edmonds v. Compagnie Generale Transatlantique, 443 U.S. 256 (1979) 102, 111
Elfrieda, The, 172 U.S. 186 (1898) 160
Emblem, The, 8 F. Cas. 611, 2 Ware 68, No. 4434 (D. Me. 1840) 161
English Electric Valve Co., Ltd. v. M/V Hoegh Mallard, 814 F.2d 84 (2d Cir. 1987) 61

208
Cases

Epstein v. Corporacion Peruana de Vapores, 325 F. Supp. 535
(S.D.N.Y. 1971) 169
Equilease Corp. v. M/V Sampson, 793 F.2d 598 (5th Cir. 1986) 166, 169
Etna, The, 138 F.2d 37 (3d Cir. 1943) 107
Evans v. United Arab Shipping Co. S.A.G., 4 F.3d 207 (3d Cir. 1993) 98
Evich v. Connelly, 759 F.2d 1432 (9th Cir. 1985) 119
Executive Jet Aviation, Inc. v. City of Cleveland, 409 U.S. 249 (1972) 7, 9
Farrell v. United States, 336 U.S. 511 (1949) 90
Fields v. Pool Offshore, Inc., 182 F.3d 353 (5th Cir. 1999) 94
Fireman’s Fund American Insurance Co. v. Puerto Rican Forwarding
Co., 492 F.2d 1294 (1st Cir. 1974) 62
Fireman’s Fund Insurance Co. v. M/V Vignes, 794 F.2d 1552
(11th Cir. 1986) 79
Firemen’s Charitable Ass’n v. Ross, 60 F. 456 (5th Cir. 1893) 155
Fisher v. Nichols, 81 F.3d 319 (2d Cir. 1996) 91
Flint v. Christall (The Irrawaddy), 171 U.S. 187 (1898) 197
Florida Department of State v. Treasure Salvors, Inc., 458 U.S. 670
(1982) 191
Florida East Coast Railway Co. v. Beaver Street Fisheries, Inc.,
537 So.2d 1065 (Fla. App. 1 Dist. 1989) 71
Fluor W., Inc. v. G & H Offshore Towing Co., 447 F.2d 35
(5th Cir. 1971) 147
Foremost Insurance Co. v. Richardson, 457 U.S. 668 (1982) 7, 8, 116
Forrester v. Ocean Marine Indemnity Co., 11 F.3d 1213 (5th Cir. 1993) 43
Foss Launch & Tug Co. v. Char Ching Shipping U.S.A, Ltd.,
808 F.2d 697 (9th Cir. 1987) 169
Foulk v. Donjon Marine Co., Inc., 144 F.3d 252 (3d Cir. 1998) 93
Francosteel Corp. v. M/V Pal Marinos, 885 F. Supp. 86
(S.D.N.Y. 1995) 76, 82
F.S. Royster Guano Co. v. W.E. Hodger Co., 48 F.2d 86 (2d Cir. 1931) 11
Furka v. Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Co., 775 F.2d 1085
(4th Cir. 1985) 123

209
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Galban Lobo Trading Co. S/A v. The Diponegaro, 103 F. Supp. 452 (S.D.N.Y. 1951) 164
Gans S.S. Line v. Wilhelmsen, 275 F. 254 (2d Cir. 1921) 61
Gardiner v. Sea-Land Service, Inc., 786 F.2d 943 (9th Cir. 1986) 89
Gautreaux v. Scurluck Marine, Inc., 107 F.3d 331 (5th Cir. 1997) 96, 97
Genesee Chief v. Fitzhugh, 53 U.S. (12 How.) 443 (1851) 3
Germanic, The, 196 U.S. 589 (1905) 68
Getty Oil Co. (Eastern Operations), Inc. v. SS Ponce De Leon, 555 F.2d 328 (2d Cir. 1977) 127
Glynn v. Roy Al Boat Management Corp., 57 F.3d 1495 (9th Cir. 1995) 96
Goumas v. K. Karras & Son, 51 F. Supp. 145 (S.D.N.Y. 1943) 11
Gravatt v. City of New York, 226 F.3d 108 (2d Cir. 2000) 110
Great American Insurance Co. of New York v. Maxey, 193 F.2d 151 (5th Cir. 1951) 183
Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Co. v. City of Chicago, 3 F.3d 225 (7th Cir. 1993) 139
Great Lakes Towing Co. v. American S.S. Co., 165 F.2d 368 (6th Cir. 1948) 145
Guglielmo, In re, 897 F.2d 58 (2d Cir. 1990) 139
Gulf Oil Corp. v. Gilbert, 330 U.S. 501 (1947) 22
Gulf Towing Co. v. Steam Tanker, Amoco, New York, 648 F.2d 242 (5th Cir. 1981) 151

210
Cases

Gulf Trading & Transportation Co. v. M/V Tento, 694 F.2d 1191 (9th Cir. 1982) 175
Gulf Trading & Transportation Co. v. Vessel Hoegh Shield, 658 F.2d 363 (5th Cir. 1981) 23
Gulfstream Cargo Ltd. v. Reliance Insurance Co., 409 F.2d 974 (5th Cir. 1969) 185
Guy v. Donald, 203 U.S. 399 (1906) 151
Guzman v. Pichirilo, 369 U.S. 698 (1962) 86
Hall v. Hvide Hull No. 3, 746 F.2d 294 (5th Cir. 1984) 108
Harbor Tug & Barge v. Papai, 520 U.S. 548 (1997) 93
Harris v. Whiteman, 243 F.2d 563 (5th Cir. 1957) 95
Harrisburg, The, 119 U.S. 199 (1886) 117, 118, 120
Hartford Fire Insurance Co. v. Pacific Far East Line, Inc., 491 F.2d 960 (9th Cir. 1974) 75
Haskell v. Socony Mobil Oil Co., 237 F.2d 707 (1st Cir. 1956) 88
Haskins v. Point Towing Co., 395 F.2d 737 (3d Cir. 1968) 16
Hastorf v. O'Brien, 173 F. 346 (2d Cir. 1909) 48
Hauter v. Zogarts, 14 Cal. 3d 104 (Cal. 1975) 46
Havens v. F/T Polar Mist, 996 F.2d 215 (9th Cir. 1993) 99
Hawgood & Avery Transit Co. v. Dingman, 94 F. 1011 (8th Cir. 1899) 175
Haxby, The v. Merritt's Wrecking Organization, 83 F. 715 (4th Cir. 1897) 158
Hayes-Leger Associates, Inc. v. M/V Oriental Knight, 765 F.2d 1076 (11th Cir. 1985) 76
Hayford v. Doussony, 32 F.2d 605 (5th Cir. 1929) 165
Hechinger, In re, 890 F.2d 202 (9th Cir. 1989) 139
Hector, The, 65 U.S. (24 How.) 110 (1860) 146
Hellenic Lines, Ltd. v. United States, 512 F.2d 1196 (2d Cir. 1975) 78
Hine, The, 71 U.S. 555 (1866) 18
Hollier v. Union Texas Petroleum Corp., 972 F.2d 662 (5th Cir. 1992) 124
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Homer Ramsdell Transportation Co. v. La Compagnie Generale Transatlantique, 182 U.S. 406 (1901) 150
Hooper v. Robinson, 98 U.S. (8 Otto) 528 (1878) 184
Horsley v. Mobil Oil Corp., 15 F.3d 200 (1st Cir. 1994) 84, 122
Howard v. Crystal Cruise Line, 41 F.3d 527 (9th Cir. 1994) 119
Humphries v. Director, Office of Workers Compensation Programs, 834 F.2d 372 (4th Cir. 1987) 105
Hurst v. Piling & Structures, Inc., 896 F.2d 504 (11th Cir. 1990) 94
Incandela v. American Dredging Co., 659 F.2d 11 (2d Cir. 1981) 88
Indian Towing Co. v. United States, 350 U.S. 61 (1955) 190
Ingersoll-Rand Financial Corp. v. Employers Insurance of Wausau, 771 F.2d 910 (5th Cir. 1985) 182, 195
Insurance Co. of State of Pennsylvania, In re, 22 F. 109 (N.D.N.Y. 1884) 166
Insurance Co. v. Dunham, 78 U.S. (11 Wall.) 1 (1870) 181
Ison v. Roof, 698 F.2d 294 (6th Cir. 1983) 130
J. Gerber & Co. v. S.S. Sabine Howaldt, 437 F.2d 580 (2d Cir. 1971) 69, 70
Jackson Marine Corp. v. Blue Fox, 845 F.2d 1307 (5th Cir. 1988) 160
Jackson v. The Steamboat Magnolia, 61 U.S. (20 How.) 296 (1857) 3
Jason, The, 225 U.S. 32 (1912) 197
Jefferson Chemical Co. v. M/T Grena, 413 F.2d 864 (5th Cir. 1969) 70
Johnson v. Odeco Oil & Gas Co., 864 F.2d 40 (5th Cir. 1989) 94
**Cases**

Johnson v. Oil Transport Co., 440 F.2d 109 (5th Cir. 1971) 165  
Joiner v. Diamond M Drilling Co., 677 F.2d 1035 (5th Cir. 1982) 15  
Jones v. Sea Tow Services Freeport NY Inc., 30 F.3d 360 (2d Cir. 1994) 160  
Joo Seng Hong Kong Co., Ltd. v. S.S. Unibulkfiri, 483 F. Supp. 43 (S.D.N.Y. 1979) 61  
Joyce v. Joyce, 975 F.2d 379 (7th Cir. 1992) 140  
Jumna, The, 149 F. 171 (2d Cir. 1906) 126  
Kaiser Aetna v. United States, 444 U.S. 164 (1979) 4,5  
Kaiser Steel Corp. v. Director, O.W.C.P., 812 F.2d 518 (9th Cir. 1987) 113  
Kane v. Hawaiian Independent Refinery, Inc., 690 F.2d 722 (9th Cir. 1982) 152  
Keel v. Greenville Mid-Stream Serv., Inc., 321 F.2d 903 (5th Cir. 1963) 101  
Kelly v. Smith, 485 F.2d 520 (5th Cir. 1973) 6, 9  
Kelly v. Washington, 302 U.S. 1 (1937) 24  
Kensington, The, 182 U.S. 261 (1902) 116  
Kermarec v. Compagnie Generale Transatlantique, 358 U.S. 625 (1959) 114  
King Fisher Marine Service, Inc. v. NP Sunbonnet, 724 F.2d 1181 (5th Cir. 1984) 145  
Kitanihon-Oi Steamship Co. v. General Construction Co., 678 F.2d 109 (9th Cir. 1982) 152  
Klinghoffer v. S.N.C. Achille Lauro, 795 F. Supp. 112 (2d Cir. 1991) 23  
Knott v. Botany Worsted Mills, 179 U.S. 69 (1900) 68  
Kollias v. D & G Marine Maintenance, 29 F.3d 67 (2d Cir. 1994) 105  
Komatsu, Ltd. v. States Steamship Co., 674 F.2d 806 (9th Cir. 1982) 77  
Koppers Co. v. S.S. Defiance, 704 F.2d 1309 (4th Cir. 1983) 82  
Kossick v. United Fruit Co., 365 U.S. 731 (1961) 89, 143  
LaBanca v. Ostermunchner, 664 F.2d 65 (5th Cir. 1981) 32  
Lackey v. Atlantic Richfield Co., 983 F.2d 620 (5th Cir. 1993) 86  
Lake Tankers Corp. v. Henn, 354 U.S. 147 (1957) 135  
Lambros Seaplane Base v. The Batory, 215 F.2d 228 (2d Cir. 1954) 154
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Laura Madsen, The, 112 F. 72 (W.D. Wash. 1901) 114
Lauritzen v. Larsen, 345 U.S. 571 (1953) 22, 23, 96, 98
Leather’s Best, Inc. v. S.S. Mormaclynx, 451 F.2d 800 (2d Cir. 1971) 14, 75, 81
Leathers v. Blessing, 105 U.S. 626 (1881) 114
LeBlanc v. Cleveland, 198 F.3d 353 (2d Cir. 1999) 4
Lewis v. Timco, Inc., 697 F.2d 1252 (5th Cir. 1983) 107
Lindgren v. United States, 281 U.S. 38 (1930) 24
Liner v. J. B. Talley & Co., 618 F.2d 327 (5th Cir. 1980) 88
Lipscomb v. Foss Maritime Co., 83 F.3d 1106 (9th Cir. 1996) 90
Liverpool, Brazil & River Plate Steam Navigation Co. v. Brooklyn Eastern District Terminal, 251 U.S. 48 (1919) 137
Logistics Management, Inc. v. One (1) Pyramid Tent Arena, 86 F.3d 908 (9th Cir. 1996) 165
Lottawanna, The, 88 U.S. 558 (1874) 20
Luckenbach v. Pierson, 229 F. 130 (2d Cir. 1915) 50
Lucky Metals Corp. v. M/V Ave, 1996 AMC 265 (E.D.N.Y. 1995) 61
Lydia, The, 49 F. 666 (E.D.N.Y. 1892) 158
Macedo v. F/V Paul & Michelle, 868 F.2d 519 (1st Cir. 1989) 88
Magee v. United States Lines, 976 F.2d 821 (2d Cir. 1992) 84
Magnolia Marine Transp. Co. v. Oklahoma, 366 F.3d 1153 (10th Cir. 2004) 192
Mahramas v. American Export Isbrandtsen Lines, Inc., 475 F.2d 165 (2d Cir. 1973) 92, 96
Main, The v. Williams, 152 U.S. 122 (1894) 136
Mandu, The, 102 F.2d 459 (2d Cir. 1939) 132
Mapco Petroleum, Inc. v. Memphis Barge Line, Inc., 849 S.W.2d 312 (Tenn. 1993) 136

214
Cases

Marathon Pipe Line Co. v. Drilling Rig Rowan/Odessa, 761 F.2d 229 (5th Cir. 1985) 94
Margate Shipping Co. v. M/V JA Orgeron, 143 F.3d 976 (5th Cir. 1998) 158
Marine Fuel Supply & Towing, Inc. v. M/V Ken Lucky, 859 F.2d 1405 (9th Cir. 1988) 170
Marine Fuel Supply & Towing, Inc. v. M/V Ken Lucky, 869 F.2d 473 (9th Cir. 1988) 170
Matute v. Lloyd Bermuda Lines, Ltd., 931 F.2d 231 (3d Cir. 1991) 87
Max Morris, The v. Curry, 137 U.S. 1 (1890) 114
McDermott Inc. v. Boudreaux, 679 F.2d 452 (5th Cir. 1982) 104
McKinley v. All Alaskan Seafoods, Inc., 980 F.2d 567 (9th Cir. 1992) 95
McWilliams v. Texaco, Inc., 781 F.2d 514 (5th Cir. 1986) 88
Merritt & Chapman Derrick & Wrecking Co. v. United States, 274 U.S. 611 (1927) 155
Mid-America Transportation Co. v. National Marine Service, Inc., 497 F.2d 776 (8th Cir. 1974) 144, 145
Miles v. Delta Well Surveying Corp., 777 F.2d 1069 (5th Cir. 1985) 112
Miller v. American President Lines, Ltd., 989 F.2d 1450 (6th Cir. 1993) 84, 122
Mills v. Director, O.W.C.P., 877 F.2d 356 (5th Cir. 1989) 113
Minnkota Power Co-op., Inc. v. Manitowoc Co., 669 F.2d 525 (8th Cir. 1982) 96

215
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Missouri v. Craig, 163 F.3d 482 (8th Cir. 1998) 5
Mitsui & Co. (USA) Inc. v. Mira M/V, 111 F.3d 33 (5th Cir. 1997) 82
   (2d Cir. 1981) 75, 76
Mobil Oil Co. v. Higginbotham, 436 U.S. 618 (1978) 119, 120
Molett v. Penrod Drilling Co., 826 F.2d 1419 (5th Cir. 1987) 9
Monica Textile Corp. v. S.S. Tana, 952 F.2d 636 (2d Cir. 1991) 75, 76
Monte Iciar, The, 167 F.2d 334 (3d Cir. 1948) 57
Monteleone v. Bahama Cruise Line, Inc., 838 F.2d 63 (2d Cir. 1988) 114
Moore-McCormack Lines v. The Esso Camden, 244 F.2d 198
   (2d Cir. 1957) 129
   (1970) 118, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124
Morales v. Garijak, Inc., 829 F.2d 1355 (5th Cir. 1987) 88, 90
Moran Towing & Transportation Co. v. Lombas, 58 F.3d 24
   (2d Cir. 1995) 89
Morton v. De Oliveira, 984 F.2d 289 (9th Cir. 1993) 115
Motts v. M/V Green Wave, 210 F.3d 565 (5th Cir. 2000) 6
   (S.D.N.Y. 1979) 95
Nacirema Operating Co. v. S.S. Al Kulsum, 407 F. Supp. 1222
   (S.D.N.Y. 1975) 177
Nat G. Harrison Overseas Corp. v. American Tug Titan, 516 F.2d 89
   (5th Cir. 1975) 145
Navigazione Generale Italiana v. Spencer Kellogg & Sons, 92 F.2d 41
   (2d Cir. 1937) 196
Neely v. Club Med Management Services, Inc., 63 F.3d 166 (3d Cir. 1995) 98
Nippon Fire & Marine Insurance Co. v. M/V Tourcoing, 167 F.3d 99
   (2d Cir. 1999) 77
Nissan Fire & Marine Insurance Co. v. M/V Hyundai Explorer, 93 F.3d 641
   (9th Cir. 1996) 69
Nissequogue, The, 280 F. 174 (E.D.N.C. 1922) 165
Noah's Ark, The v. Bentley & Felton Corp., 292 F.2d 437 (5th Cir. 1961) 159

216
## Cases

Norfolk Shipbuilding and Drydock Corp. v. Garris, 532 U.S. 811 (2001) 121, 123, 124
Nunley v. M/V Dauntless Colocotronis, 727 F.2d 455 (5th Cir. 1984) 131
Nygaard v. Peter Pan Seafoods, Inc., 701 F.2d 77 (9th Cir. 1983) 120, 123
Ocean Steam Navigation Co. v. Mellor (The Titanic), 233 U.S. 718 (1914) 141, 142
Offshore Co. v. Robison, 266 F.2d 769 (5th Cir. 1959) 92
Oil Shipping (Bunkering) B.V. v. Sonmez Denizcilik Ve Ticaret A.S., 10 F.3d 1015 (3d Cir. 1993) 23
Oil Spill by the *Amoco Cadiz*, In re, 699 F.2d 909 (7th Cir. 1983) 14
Olympic Towing Corp. v. Nebel Towing Co., 419 F.2d 230 (5th Cir. 1969) 138
Onaway Transportation Co. v. Offshore Tugs, Inc., 695 F.2d 197 (5th Cir. 1983) 160
Orduna S.A. v. Zen-Noh Grain Corp., 913 F.2d 1149 (5th Cir. 1990) 48
Ore Carriers of Liberia, Inc. v. Navigen Co., 435 F.2d 549 (2d Cir. 1970) 48
Oregon, The, 158 U.S. 186 (1895) 128
Oriente Commercial, Inc. v. M/V Floridian, 529 F.2d 221 (4th Cir. 1975) 172
Osceola, The, 189 U.S. 158 (1903) 87, 91, 99
P.C. Pfeiffer Co. v. Ford, 444 U.S. 69 (1979) 103
PPG Industries, Inc. v. Ashland Oil Co.–Thomas Petroleum Transit Division, 527 F.2d 502 (3d Cir. 1975) 59
Pacific Employers Insurance Co. v. M/V Gloria, 767 F.2d 229 (5th Cir. 1985) 62
Pan American World Airways, Inc. v. California Stevedore & Ballast Co., 559 F.2d 1173 (9th Cir. 1977) 59
Papai v. Harbor Tug & Barge Co., 67 F.3d 203 (9th Cir. 1995) 104
Paragon Oil Co. v. Republic Tankers, S.A., 310 F.2d 169 (2d Cir. 1962) 48
Parker v. Director, O.W.C.P., 75 F.3d 929 (4th Cir. 1996) 105

217
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Pate v. Standard Dredging Corp., 193 F.2d 498 (5th Cir. 1952) 86
Patentas v. United States, 687 F.2d 707 (3d Cir. 1982) 191
Patton-Tully Transportation Co., In re, 797 F.2d 206 (5th Cir. 1986) 122
Pavlides v. Galveston Yacht Basin, Inc., 727 F.2d 330 (5th Cir. 1984) 119
Pavone v. Mississippi Riverboat Amusement Corp., 52 F.3d 560 (5th Cir. 1995) 94, 95
Peninsular & Oriental Steam Navigation Co. v. Overseas Oil Carriers, 553 F.2d 830 (2d Cir. 1977) 161
Pennsylvania, The, 86 U.S. (19 Wall.) 125 (1873) 127
People’s Ferry Co. v. Beers (The Jefferson), 61 U.S. (20 How.) 393 (1858) 177
Peralta Shipping Corp. v. Smith & Johnson (Shipping) Corp., 739 F.2d 798 (2d Cir. 1984) 10
Perez v. Barge LBT No. 4, 416 F.2d 407 (5th Cir. 1969) 158
Phillips v. Western Co. of North America, 953 F.2d 923 (5th Cir. 1992) 100
Piedmont & George’s Creek Coal Co. v. Seaboard Fisheries Co., 254 U.S. 1 (1920) 169
Pizzitolo v. Electro-Coal Transfer Corp., 812 F.2d 977 (5th Cir. 1987) 104
Plamals v. The Pinar del Rio, 277 U.S. 151 (1928) 86
Plastique Tags, Inc. v. Asia Trans Line, Inc., 83 F.3d 1367 (11th Cir. 1996) 63, 78
Platoro Ltd., Inc. v. Unidentified Remains of a Vessel, 695 F.2d 893 (5th Cir. 1983) 154
Plymouth, The, 70 U.S. 20 (1865) 5
Polo Ralph Lauren, L.P. v. Tropical Shipping & Construction Co., 215 F.3d 1217 (11th Cir. 2000) 25
Port Arthur Towing Co., In re, 42 F.3d 312 (5th Cir. 1995) 135
Poznan, The, 274 U.S. 117 (1927) 165

218
### Cases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President Arthur, The, 279 U.S. 564 (1929)</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Producers Drilling Co. v. Gray, 361 F.2d 432 (5th Cir. 1966)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provost v. Huber, 594 F.2d 717 (8th Cir. 1979)</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administrator of New York County v. Angela Compania Naviera, S.A., 592 F.2d 58 (2d Cir. 1979)</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quaker Oats Co. v. M/V Torvanger, 734 F.2d 238 (5th Cir. 1984)</td>
<td>71, 72, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarrington Court, The, 122 F.2d 266 (2d Cir. 1941)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reed v. The Yaka, 373 U.S. 410 (1963)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardson v. Harmon, 222 U.S. 96 (1911)</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richendollar v. Diamond M Drilling Co., 819 F.2d 124 (5th Cir. 1987)</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rizzi v. Underwater Construction Corp., 84 F.3d 199 (6th Cir. 1996)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robins Dry Dock &amp; Repair Co. v. Flint, 275 U.S. 303 (1927)</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roco Carriers, Ltd. v. M/V Nurnberg Express, 899 F.2d 1292 (2d Cir. 1990)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodriguez-Alvarez v. Bahama Cruise Line, Inc., 898 F.2d 312 (2d Cir. 1990)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Romano v. West India Fruit & Steamship Co., 151 F.2d 727 (5th Cir. 1945) 46
Roy v. M/V Kateri Tek, 238 F. Supp. 813 (E.D. La. 1965) 165
Royal Insurance Co. of America v. Cineraria Shipping Co., 894 F. Supp. 1557 (M.D. Fla. 1995) 197
Ruiz v. Shell Oil Co., 413 F.2d 310 (5th Cir. 1969) 96
Sabine, The, 101 U.S. (11 Otto) 384 (1879) 153, 155, 156
Salter Marine, Inc. v. Conti Carriers & Terminals, Inc., 677 F.2d 388 (4th Cir. 1982) 145
Sasportes v. M/V Sol de Copacabana, 581 F.2d 1204 (5th Cir. 1978) 171
Schnell v. United States, 166 F.2d 479 (2d Cir. 1948) 189
Scotland, The, 105 U.S. (15 Otto) 24 (1881) 132
Scurlock v. American President Lines, 162 F. Supp. 78 (N.D. Cal. 1958) 86
Seas Shipping Co. v. Sieracki, 328 U.S. 85 (1946) 108
Seawind Compania, S.A. v. Crescent Line, Inc., 320 F.2d 580 (2d Cir. 1963) 32
Sedco, Inc. v. S.S. Strathewe, 800 F.2d 27 (2d Cir. 1986) 73
Self v. Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Co., 832 F.2d 1540 (11th Cir. 1987) 127
Sellers v. Dixilyn Corp., 433 F.2d 446 (5th Cir. 1970) 88
Sentilles v. Inter-Caribbean Shipping Corp., 361 U.S. 107 (1959) 98
Servicios-Expoarma, C.A. v. Industrial Maritime Carriers, Inc., 135 F.3d 984 (5th Cir. 1998) 80
Cases

Sharp v. Johnson Brothers Corp., 973 F.2d 423 (5th Cir. 1992) 104
Sidwell v. Express Container Services, Inc., 71 F.3d 1134 (4th Cir. 1995) 105
Signal Oil & Gas Co. v. The Barge W-701, 654 F.2d 1164 (5th Cir. 1981) 141
Silvia, The, 171 U.S. 462 (1898) 58
Singleton v. Guangzhou Ocean Shipping Co., 79 F.3d 26 (5th Cir. 1996) 110
Sisson v. Ruby, 497 U.S. 358 (1990) 7, 8, 9
Sistrunk v. Circle Bar Drilling Co., 770 F.2d 455 (5th Cir. 1985) 122
Skou v. United States, 478 F.2d 343 (5th Cir. 1973) 128
Slavin v. Port Service Corp., 138 F.2d 386 (3d Cir. 1943) 165
Smith v. Allstate Yacht Rentals, Ltd., 293 A.2d 805 (Del. 1972) 122
Smith v. Trans-World Drilling Co., 772 F.2d 157 (5th Cir. 1985) 99, 101
Snyder v. Whittaker Corp., 839 F.2d 1085 (5th Cir. 1988) 123
Soerstad, The, 257 F. 130 (S.D.N.Y. 1919) 141
Solet v. M/V Captain H.V. Dufrene, 303 F. Supp. 980 (E.D. La. 1969) 87
Solomon v. Warren, 540 F.2d 777 (5th Cir. 1976) 119
Southern Coal & Coke Co. v. Kugniecibas (The Everosa), 93 F.2d 732 (1st Cir. 1937) 176
Southern Pacific Co. v. Jensen, 244 U.S. 205 (1917) 25, 26, 102
Spinks v. Chevron Oil Co., 507 F.2d 216 (5th Cir. 1975) 101
Standard Dredging Co. v. Kristiansen, 67 F.2d 548 (2d Cir. 1933) 137
Stanfield v. Shellmaker, Inc., 869 F.2d 521 (9th Cir. 1989) 95
Stanislawski v. Upper River Services Inc., 6 F.3d 537 (8th Cir. 1993) 87
Star of Hope, The, 76 U.S. (9 Wall.) 205 (1869) 196
State of Louisiana ex rel. Guste v. M/V Testbank, 752 F.2d 1019 (5th Cir. 1985) 129, 130
Steamship Knutsford Co. v. Barber & Co., 261 F. 866 (2d Cir. 1919) 46, 47

221
Admiralty and Maritime Law

Stevens Technical Services, Inc. v. United States, 913 F.2d 1521 (11th Cir. 1990) 170
Stevens v. The White City, 285 U.S. 195 (1932) 143, 144
Stewart v. Dutra Construction Co., 230 F.3d 461 (1st Cir. 2000) 94
Strachan Shipping Co. v. Nash, 782 F.2d 513 (5th Cir. 1986) 106
Strachan Shipping Co. v. Shea, 406 F.2d 521 (5th Cir. 1969) 104
Swift Textiles, Inc. v. Watkins Motor Lines, Inc., 799 F.2d 697 (11th Cir. 1986) 60
T. Smith & Son v. Taylor, 276 U.S. 179 (1928) 102
T.N.T. Marine Service, Inc. v. Weaver Shipyards & Dry Docks, Inc., 702 F.2d 585 (5th Cir. 1983) 17
Taisho Marine & Fire Insurance Co., Ltd. v. M/V Sea-Land Endurance, 815 F.2d 1270 (9th Cir. 1987) 69, 70
Tapco Nigeria, Ltd. v. M/V Westwind, 702 F.2d 1252 (5th Cir. 1983) 56
Taylor v. Bunge Corp., 845 F.2d 1323 (5th Cir. 1988) 111
Tennessee Gas Pipeline v. Houston Casualty Insurance Co., 87 F.3d 150 (5th Cir. 1996) 86, 113
Terminal Shipping Co. v. Hamberg, 222 F. 1020 (D. Md. 1915) 10
Terne, The, 64 F.2d 502 (2d Cir. 1933) 48
Texports Stevedore Co., 632 F.2d 504 (5th Cir. 1980) 105
Thomas Barlum, The, 293 U.S. 21 (1934) 20
Tidewater Marine Towing, Inc. v. Dow Chem. Co., 689 F.2d 1251 (5th Cir. 1982) 122

222
Cases

Tokio Marine & Fire Insurance Co. v. Retla Steamship Co., 426 F.2d 1372 (9th Cir. 1970) 64
Transatlantic Marine Claims Agency, Inc. v. Ace Shipping Corp., 109 F.3d 105 (2d Cir. 1997) 11
Transatlantic Marine Claims Agency, Inc. v. M/V OOCL Inspiration, 137 F.3d 94 (2d Cir. 1998) 79
Transorient Navigators Co., S.A. v. M/S Southwind, 788 F.2d 288 (5th Cir. 1986) 36
Treasure Salvors, Inc. v. Unidentified Wrecked & Abandoned Sailing Vessel, 569 F.2d 330 (5th Cir. 1978) 156, 157
Twenty Grand Offshore, Inc. v. West India Carriers, Inc., 492 F.2d 679 (5th Cir. 974) 147
Umbria, The, 166 U.S. 404 (1897) 128
Union Fish Co. v. Erickson, 248 U.S. 308 (1919) 42
United States Dredging Corp., In re, 264 F.2d 339 (2d Cir. 1959) 137
United States v. Atlantic Mutual Insurance Co., 343 U.S. 236 (1952) 131
United States v. M/V Marilena P, 433 F.2d 164 (4th Cir. 1969) 61
United States v. Reliable Transfer Co., Inc., 421 U.S. 397 (1975) 125, 126, 130, 131, 146
United States v. Shea, 152 U.S. 178 (1894) 43
United States v. The Audrey II, 185 F. Supp. 777 (N.D. Cal. 1960) 165
United States v. United Continental Tuna Corp., 425 U.S. 164 (1976) 190
University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston v. United States, 557 F.2d 438 (5th Cir. 1977) 140

223
**Admiralty and Maritime Law**

Unterweser Reederei Aktiengesellschaft v. Potash Importing Corporation of America, 36 F.2d 869 (5th Cir. 1930) 60
Usner v. Luckenbach Overseas Corp., 400 U.S. 494 (1971) 100
Vallescura, The, 293 U.S. 296 (1934) 72
Valley Line Co. v. Ryan, 771 F.2d 366 (8th Cir. 1985) 137
Valley Towing Service, Inc. v. S.S. American Wheat, Freighters, Inc., 618 F.2d 341 (5th Cir. 1980) 126
Vella v. Ford Motor Co., 421 U.S. 1 (1975) 89, 90
Venore Transportation Co. v. M/V Struma, 583 F.2d 708 (4th Cir. 1978) 129
Venore Transportation Co. v. Oswego Shipping Corp., 498 F.2d 469 (2d Cir. 1974) 48
Vigilancia, The, 58 F. 698 (S.D.N.Y. 1893) 169
Villers Seafood Co. v. Vest, 813 F.2d 339 (11th Cir. 1987) 101
Vision Air Flight Service Inc. v. M/V National Pride, 155 F.3d 1165 (9th Cir. 1998) 73
Vistar, S.A. v. M/V Sea Land Express, 792 F.2d 469 (5th Cir. 1986) 81, 82
Vlavianos v. The Cypress, 171 F.2d 435 (4th Cir. 1948) 164
Vodusek v. Bayliner Marine Corp., 71 F.3d 148 (4th Cir. 1995) 14, 18
W. Horace Williams Co. v. The Wakulla, 109 F. Supp. 698 (E.D. La. 1953) 144
Wahlstrom v. Kawasaki Heavy Industries, Ltd., 4 F.3d 1084 (2d Cir. 1993) 84, 122
Walsh v. Tadlock, 104 F.2d 131 (9th Cir. 1939) 175
Waring v. Clarke, 46 U.S.S. (5 How.) 441 (1847) 13, 28
Warn v. M/Y Maridome, 169 F.3d 625 (9th Cir. 1999) 23
Warner v. Dunlap, 532 F.2d 767 (1st Cir. 1976) 151
Waterman S.S. Corp. v. Gay Cottons, 414 F.2d 724 (9th Cir. 1969) 139, 140
Wentz v. Kerr-McGee Corp., 784 F.2d 699 (5th Cir. 1986) 112, 124
West v. United States, 361 U.S. 118 (1959) 95
Cases

Western Fuel Co. v. Garcia, 257 U.S. 233 (1921) 26
Westinghouse Electric Corp. v. M/V Leslie Lykes, 734 F.2d 199 (5th Cir. 1984) 69
Wheatley v. Gladden, 660 F.2d 1024 (4th Cir. 1981) 96
Wilbur-Ellis Co. v. M/V Captayannis “S,” 451 F.2d 973 (9th Cir. 1971) 67
Williams v. Long Island Railroad Co., 196 F.3d 402 (2d Cir. 1999) 97
Wilmington Trust v. United States District Court for the District of Hawaii, 934 F.2d 1026 (9th Cir. 1991) 15, 16
Wilson v. McNamee, 102 U.S. (12 Otto) 572 (1880) 151
Wirth Ltd. v. S.S. Acadia Forest, 537 F.2d 1272 (5th Cir. 1976) 137
Wyandotte Transportation Co. v. United States, 389 U.S. 191 (1967) 131
Yave Maru, The, 274 F. 195 (4th Cir. 1921) 47
Yelverton v. Mobile Laboratories, Inc., 782 F.2d 555 (5th Cir. 1986) 88
Yone Suzuki v. Central Argentine Railway, 27 F.2d 795 (2d Cir. 1928) 61
Young, In re, 872 F.2d 176 (6th Cir. 1989) 139
Zicherman v. Korean Airlines Co., Ltd., 43 F.3d 18 (2d Cir. 1994) 120
Zouras v. Menelaus Shipping Co., 336 F.2d 209 (1st Cir. 1964) 86
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statutes</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 U.S.C. § 3</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 U.S.C. § 1012</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 U.S.C. § 470aa</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1331</td>
<td>13, 14, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1332</td>
<td>18–19, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1333</td>
<td>1, 3, 12–13, 18, 19, 20, 85, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1334(d)</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1346</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1367</td>
<td>14, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1377(a)</td>
<td>14–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1441</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1445(a)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. §§ 1602–1611</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(a)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(a)(1)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(a)(2)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(a)(5)(A)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(a)(5)(B)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(a)(6)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(b)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(b)(1)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(b)(2)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(c)</td>
<td>192, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1605(d)</td>
<td>192, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 U.S.C. § 1921</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admiralty and Maritime Law

28 U.S.C. § 2401(b) 191
28 U.S.C. § 2674 190
28 U.S.C. § 2680 190
28 U.S.C. § 2680(b) 191
33 U.S.C. § 409 130, 140
33 U.S.C. § 411 130
33 U.S.C. §§ 901–948(a) 102
33 U.S.C. § 902(3) 103
33 U.S.C. §§ 902(3)(A)–(F) 103
33 U.S.C. § 903(a) 105
33 U.S.C. § 903(c) 106
33 U.S.C. § 903(e) 104, 106
33 U.S.C. § 904 124
33 U.S.C. § 904(b) 106
33 U.S.C. § 905(a) 106, 124
33 U.S.C. § 905(b) 108, 110, 111, 112, 123, 124
33 U.S.C. § 905(c) 113, 124
33 U.S.C. § 906 106
33 U.S.C. § 907 106
33 U.S.C. § 908 106
33 U.S.C. § 908(g) 106
33 U.S.C. § 909 106
33 U.S.C. § 913 111
33 U.S.C. § 913(a) 112
33 U.S.C. § 919(d) 111
33 U.S.C. § 921 111
33 U.S.C. § 921(b)(3) 111
33 U.S.C. § 921(c) 111
33 U.S.C. § 933(a) 107
### Statutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statute Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. § 933(b)</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. § 933(e)</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. § 939(b)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. § 939(c)</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. §§ 1601–1608</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. § 2701</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. §§ 2701–2761</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. § 2718</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 U.S.C. § 2718(a)(1)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 U.S.C. § 1331</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 U.S.C. §§ 1331–1356</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 U.S.C. § 1332</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 U.S.C. § 1333(a)(1)</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 U.S.C. § 1333(a)(2)(A)</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 U.S.C. § 1333(b)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 U.S.C. § 1333(b)(1)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 U.S.C. § 1333(f)</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 U.S.C. §§ 51–60</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 U.S.C. § 56</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 U.S.C. § 151</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. §§ 971–974</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 2303</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 2304</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 8501(a)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 8501(d)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 8502</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 8502(a)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 9304</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 10504(c)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 11112</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. §§ 30101–31343</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. §§ 31301–31343</td>
<td>168, 177, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31301(4)</td>
<td>143, 168, 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. §§ 31301(5)–(6)</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31301(5)(A)</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. §§ 31301(5)(A)–(F)</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31301(6)(B)</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31305</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31305(1)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31322</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31322(a)(1)(A)</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31322(a)(1)(B)</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31322(a)(1)(C)</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31322(a)(1)(D)</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31325(a)</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31325(b)</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31325(b)(1)</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31325(b)(2)</td>
<td>172, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31326(b)(1)</td>
<td>171, 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. §§ 31326(b)(1)–(2)</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31326(b)(2)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31341</td>
<td>2, 169, 170, 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. § 31342</td>
<td>168, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. app. §§ 181–189</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. app. § 182</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. app. § 183</td>
<td>2, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 U.S.C. app. § 183(a)</td>
<td>133, 136, 139, 140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Statutes

| 46 U.S.C. app. § 183(b)        | 133, 137 |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 183(e)        | 139     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 183(f)        | 137     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 183b(a)       | 116     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 183b(b)       | 116     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 183c          | 115     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 183c(b)       | 116     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 185           | 133     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 186           | 138     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 188           | 139     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 189           | 140     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 190           | 57      |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 191           | 57      |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 192           | 58, 131 |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 195           | 56      |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 491           | 115     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 688           | 2, 85, 86, 91, 117 |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 688(a)        | 85      |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 688(b)        | 98      |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 729           | 161     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 730           | 153     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 740           | 3, 6, 191 |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 741           | 2       |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 743           | 189     |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 745           | 189, 191 |
| 46 U.S.C. app. § 761           | 2, 118, 119 |
| 46 U.S.C. app. §§ 761–768      | 117, 118 |
Admiralty and Maritime Law

46 U.S.C. app. § 761(b) 118
46 U.S.C. app. § 762(b)(2) 120
46 U.S.C. app. § 763(a) 85, 91, 112
46 U.S.C. app. § 781 2, 190
46 U.S.C. app. §§ 781–790 190
46 U.S.C. app. § 785 190
46 U.S.C. app. § 883 150
46 U.S.C. app. § 1300 20, 59, 60
46 U.S.C. app. §§ 1300–1312 51
46 U.S.C. app. §§ 1300–1315 53, 54, 58
46 U.S.C. app. § 1301 2
46 U.S.C. app. § 1301(b) 60
46 U.S.C. app. § 1301(c) 61
46 U.S.C. app. § 1301(e) 63
46 U.S.C. app. § 1303 64
46 U.S.C. app. § 1303(1) 64, 66
46 U.S.C. app. § 1303(2) 64, 67
46 U.S.C. app. § 1303(3) 63, 64, 78
46 U.S.C. app. § 1303(6) 78, 79, 80
46 U.S.C. app. § 1303(7) 63
46 U.S.C. app. § 1303(8) 64
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304 78, 131
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(1) 66, 74, 79
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2) 67, 74, 79
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(a) 65, 67
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(b) 65, 68
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(c) 65, 69
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(d) 65
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(e) 65
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(f) 65

232
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(g) 65
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(h) 65
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(i) 65
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(k) 65
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(m) 65, 70
46 U.S.C. app. §§ 1304(2)(n)–(o) 65
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(p) 66
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(2)(q) 66, 71, 72
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(4) 73
46 U.S.C. app. § 1304(5) 74, 75, 76, 77
46 U.S.C. app. § 1305 60, 72, 76
46 U.S.C. app. § 1307 63, 80, 81
46 U.S.C. app. § 1312 59
49 U.S.C. §§ 80101–80116 54
49 U.S.C. § 80102 54
49 U.S.C. § 80103(a)(1) 54
49 U.S.C. § 80103(b)(1) 55
49 U.S.C. § 80103(b)(2) 55
49 U.S.C. § 80105(a) 55
49 U.S.C. § 80110(b) 55
49 U.S.C. § 80113(a) 55
49 U.S.C. § 80113(b)(1) 55
49 U.S.C. § 80113(b)(2) 55
49 U.S.C. § 80113(d)(1) 55
49 U.S.C. § 80113(d)(2) 56
Rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fed. R. Civ. P. 1</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)</td>
<td>12, 13, 16, 17, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(c)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fed. R. Civ. P. 62</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abandoned Shipwreck Act  157
Admiralty Extension Act  3, 6, 191
affreightment  41, 42, 143, 167
agency contracts  11, 167–68
Antiquities Act  157
arbitration  51, 61, 82, 160, 192
bills of lading  61
charter parties  51
Archaeological Resources Protection Act  157
in rem actions  29, 30, 35, 37
maritime liens  33, 35, 165, 173, 175
preferred mortgage  33
procedures  12, 29, 30–31, 36, 38
release  37, 38, 175
sale of vessel  175
security  35, 36, 37, 165, 175
seizure  35, 189
attachment  12, 16, 29–38, 165, 193–98
in personam actions  29, 31–32, 176
not within district  192–93
prerequisites  31–32
procedures  12, 16, 29, 31–32, 33, 34, 36, 38
release  35, 37, 38
security  35, 37, 38, 165
seizure  29, 30
Basic Collision Regulations  125
bills of lading  44, 51, 52–57, 59–64, 74, 75–82, 197
burden of proof  78–79
negotiable  52, 54–55, 60
see Pomerene Act
breakdown clause  47
see off hire clause
British Marine Insurance Act  181, 184

Brussels Collision Convention  125, 132, 153
Brussels Salvage Convention  153
carriage of goods  10, 54, 58–82
see bills of lading
see Carriage of Goods by Sea Act
see charter parties
see Harter Act
see Pomerene Act
Carriage of Goods by Sea Act (COGSA)
2, 20, 24–25, 51, 53, 58–82
application  58–61
carrier’s duties  64
bills of lading  59–61, 63–64
duration  63
seaworthiness  66
vessel and cargo  64, 67
damages  74–78
limitation of carrier’s liability  59, 74–76, 131
deviation  73–74
liberties clause  74
due diligence  64, 66, 67, 79
exculpatory clauses prohibited  53, 64
extending application  80–82
immunities of carrier  65–72
errors in management  67–68
errors in navigation  67–68
fault of shipper  65, 70–71
fire  68–69
Himalaya clauses  81–82
inherent vice  70–71
jurisdiction and choice-of-law clauses  82
notice of loss or damage  79–80
perils of the sea  69–70
“Q Clause”  71–72
unseaworthiness  66–67
packages versus containers  75–76
relationship with Harter Act  59, 64
time bar  80
Admiralty and Maritime Law

 charter parties 10, 42–52, 54, 169–70
 arbitration clauses 51
 areas of dispute 44–45
 bareboat charter 43–44
 bills of lading 61
 carriage of goods 51, 60–61, 62
 contract 44, 166
 damage to goods 51
 definition 42
 demise charter 43–44
 demurrage 50
 detention 50
 forms 42, 44
 liability of owner 54, 141
 misrepresentation 45
 mutual exceptions clause 47–48
 off hire clause 47, 129
 safe berth/port 48–49
 seaworthiness 46–47
 subcharters 50–51
 time charter 42–43
 types 42–44
 voyage charter 42
 warranties 46–47
 withdrawal 50

 choice of law 21–27, 82, 141–42
 collision; accidents 2, 125, 132
 causation 67–68, 126–27
 damages 128–31
 insurance 185, 187
 liability 126
 limitation of liability 140–41
 pilots 131–32
 place of suit and choice of law 132
 presumptions 127–28

 container 41, 75–76
 Death on the High Seas Act 118–24
 executory contracts 10, 167
 Federal Maritime Lien Act 2, 24, 30, 168–70, 174, 175, 177
 Federal Ship Mortgage Act 177–78
 fleet doctrine 93
 forum non conveniens 21–22, 26–27, 175

general average 172, 187, 195–98
 fault and the New Jason Clause 197
 general average loss: requirements 195–96
 statement 197–98
 York-Antwerp Rules 196–97

general maritime law 21

governmental liability and immunity 189–93
 arrest 189, 192–93
 federal government 189–91
 Federal Tort Claims Act 190–91
 Public Vessels Act 190
 Suits in Admiralty 189–90
 foreign governments 192–93
 The Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act 192–93
 liens 192–93
 state and municipal governments 191–92

 Hague Rules 53
 Visby Amendments 53

 Hamburg Rules 53–54
 Harter Act 53, 54, 56–58, 59, 63, 131
 applicability and duration 56–58
 bills of lading 54, 57
 carrier’s defenses 57–58, 131
 carrier’s duties 56–58
 exculpatory clauses 53, 56–57
 limitation of liability 57
 relationship with COGSA 59, 63, 64, 66, 77, 80, 82, 131
 time bar 80
 unseaworthiness 58

 inverse order rule 173, 174

 Jones Act 2, 12, 13, 22, 24, 85, 91–98, 101–02
 assumption of risk 91, 101
 basis of liability; negligence 104, 123
 borrowed servant doctrine 96
 causation 96–98
 contributory negligence 91, 96–98, 101
 damages 84
 death 85, 86, 117–18, 122
Index

defenses 91
employer 96
foreign seamen 98
joiner 12–15, 85
multiple claims 12–16
negligence 91
seaman status 92–95
vessel in navigation 93–95
jurisdiction 1–27
Admiralty Extension Act 3, 6, 191
in contract cases 9–11
mixed contracts 11
in tort cases 2, 3–9
maritime locus 5–6
maritime nexus 6–9
navigable waters of the United States 3–5
multiple claims 12–17
hybrid claims 16–17
joiner 12–17
multiple jurisdictional bases 12–17
Rule 9(h) (FRCP) election 12
removal 19
saving to suitors clause 18–20
admirality actions at law in federal court 18–19
admiralty cases in state courts 18
law applicable 19
sources of law 1, 20–27
Life Salvage Act 161
limitation of liability 133–42
cargo damage 74
see carriage of goods
choice of law 141–42
claims subject to limitation 140–41
concursus of claims 135
exceptions 135
grounds for denying 139–40
limitation fund 136–38
parties and vessels entitled to limit 116, 138–39
personal contract doctrine 141
pollution 140
practice and procedure 133–36
priority of claims 136
privity or knowledge 139–40
Limitation of Vessel Owner’s Liability Act 133–40
Lloyds Open Forum 160
Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act 102–10
maintenance and cure 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 86, 87–91
amount of maintenance 88
basis of liability (nonfault) 87
duration 89–90
maximum cure 89
seaman status 86
wages 90–91
marine insurance 64, 166, 181–88
burden of proof 183–84
cargo insurance 184, 188
particular average 188
hull policy 184, 185
insurable interest 184
interpretation of insurance contracts 10, 183
law applicable 2, 181–82
limitation of liability 138, 183
particular average 188
pollution insurance 185, 187–88
protection and indemnity (p&i) insurance 184, 187
proximate cause 183–84
subrogation 188
uberrimae fidei 185–86
warranties 186–87
maritime contracts 9–11, 22, 181, 183
bills of lading 52–54, 60–61, 197
carriage of goods 10, 41, 54, 56, 58–62
charter parties 10, 44–45
insurance 10, 183
jurisdiction 9–11
liens 166–68
pilotage 10
salvage 160
towage 10, 143, 145, 152
maritime liens and mortgages 33, 134, 163–79
categories of maritime liens 165
contract liens 166–68
crew wages 166, 172
general average 166
liens for necessaries 168–70
personified vessel 163
preferred ship mortgage 168, 174, 177–79
salvage 166
stevedore wages 166
tort liens 166
conflicts of laws 174–75
custodia legis 165
extinction of maritime liens 175–77
bankruptcy 177
property to which maritime liens attach 164–65
other property 165
vessel 164–65

maritime products liability 117, 119
maritime workers’ remedies 102–12
  dual capacity employers 110
  forum and time for suit 111–12
  indemnity and employer liens 111
  Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act 102, 106–10
  scope of coverage 102–06
  suits against the vessel (§ 905(b)) 108–11
  suits against third parties (§ 933) 107
McCarran-Ferguson Act 181
mortgages, see maritime liens and mortgages

off hire clause 47, 129

offshore workers’ remedies 112–14, 124
  Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act 112–14, 124
  remedies 113–14
  status and situs requirements 112–13

passengers and others lawfully aboard a ship 114–16
  contractual limitation of shipowner’s liability 115–16
  duty and standard of care generally 114–15

personal contract doctrine 141
personal injury and death 2, 24, 83–124
  beneficiaries 106, 118–19, 121–23
  damages 84
  Death on the High Seas Act 118–24
  federal and state courts 85–86
  removal 85–86
  in personam and in rem actions 86
  Jones Act 91–98
  Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act 102–10
  maintenance and cure 87–91
  maritime workers’ remedies 102–12
  nonpecuniary 120
  navigable waters 105
  offshore workers’ remedies 112–14
  passengers and others lawfully aboard 114–16
  see seamen’s remedies
  statute of limitations 85
  wrongful death under the general maritime law 117–18, 120–24

pilotage 2, 10, 128, 149–52
  compulsory 149
  definition 149
  exculpatory pilotage clauses 152
  liability of pilots and pilot associations 151–52
  regulation of pilots 150–51
  standard of care 151
  voluntary 149–50

Admiralty and Maritime Law
Index

pollution 20, 25, 185
basis for liability 185
damages 128, 140
insurance 185, 187–88
liability 140
limitation 140
Oil Pollution Act of 1990 2, 185
Pomerene Act 54–56, 60
applicability 54
carrier liability 55–56
carrier’s obligation to deliver 55–56
negotiable and nonnegotiable bills of lading 54–55, 60
preemption 23–27
procedure 27–39
arrest 12, 30–31, 33
see arrest
attachment 31–33
see attachment
garnishment 31–32
limitation of liability 133–36
see limitation of liability
see personal injury and death
special admiralty rules 28
supplemental rules 29
types of actions 28–33
recreational boating and personal watercraft 116–17
restraint of princes 47–48, 65
Reverse Erie Doctrine 19
salvage 2, 116, 128, 153–61
awards 157–59
contract salvage 153, 160
conventions 153
life salvage 161
misconduct of salvors 159–60
no cure–no pay rule 156, 159, 160
“pure salvage” 153, 154–56
peril 154, 155
success 156
voluntary service 155
reimbursement for expenses 161
salvage and finds distinguished 156–57
saving to suitors clause 18–20, 85, 181
admiralty actions ”at law” in federal court 18–19
admiralty cases in state courts 18
law applicable 19
removal 19–20
seaman status 92–93, 95, 96, 104
seamen’s remedies 86–102
assumption of risk 91, 101
basis of liability, strict 97
contributory negligence 87, 91, 97, 101–02
damages 91
death 91, 99, 100
defenses 91, 100
employer 87, 96
general maritime law 86, 87, 99
Jones Act 91, 96
maintenance and cure 86, 87–91
wages 90–91
proximate cause 98, 100
situs of injury 95
statute of limitations 91
unseaworthiness 101–02
vessel in navigation 93–95
ship mortgages 3, 33, 168, 172, 174, 177, 179
enforcement of the preferred ship mortgage 168
maritime liens 178–79
mortgage creation: formal requirements 177–79
“no lien” clause 169
Ship Mortgage Act 168
sources of admiralty and maritime law 1–3, 20–27
choice of law 21–27
forum non conveniens 21–22, 26–27
general maritime law 21
Supplemental Jurisdiction Act 14–15, 16
torts 3–9, 107, 110, 125–30
collision; accidents 7, 125–30, 137
jurisdiction 6–9, 195
liens 33, 163–64
Pennsylvania Rule 127–28
pilotage 128
salvage 128
towage 144
towage 2, 10, 143–47
affreightment 143
carriage of goods 67
COGSA 65–67, 69, 79, 82
derg 121, 122
Harter Act 58
insurance 186–87
maritime workers 123–24
personal injury 13, 16, 91, 99–102
seamen 86, 91, 99–101, 123
tow 145
voyage rule 173–74
York–Antwerp Rules 196–97